

Unit 1
Weather. Time. Days of the week.

I. Text

Walter is visiting Madame Sophie, the famous fortune teller. He is very concerned about his future, and Madame Sophie is telling him what is going to happen next year. According to Madame Sophie, next year is going to be a very interesting year in Walter's life. **In January** he's going to meet a very nice woman and fall in love. **In February** he's going to get married. **In March** he's going to take a trip to a warm, sunny place. **In April** he's going to have a bad cold. **In May** his parents are going to move to a beautiful city in California. **In June** there's going to be a fire in his apartment building, and he is going to have to find a new place to live. **In July** his friends are going to give him a PC for his birthday. **In August** his boss is going to fire him. In September he's going to start a new job with a very big salary. **In October** he is going to be in a car accident, but he isn't going to be hurt. **In November** he's going to be on a television game show and win a new car. And **in December** he's going to be a father!

According to Madame Sophie, a lot of certainly is going to happen in Walter's life next year. Walter isn't sure he believes any of this but **in January** he's going to get a haircut and buy a lot of new clothes, just in case Madame Sophie is right and he meets a wonderful woman and falls in love!

Answer the questions to the text:

1. Who is Walter visiting?
2. What does Madame Sophie do?
3. Why is Walter visiting the fortune teller?
4. What is Madame Sophie telling him?
5. What kind of year is next year going to be in Walter's life?
6. Who is he going to meet in January?
7. What is he going to do in February?
8. Where is he going to take a trip to in March?
9. What is he going to have in April?
10. Where are his parents going to move in May?
11. Why is he going to have to find a new place to live in June?
12. What are his friends going to give him for his birthday in July?
13. What is his boss going to do in August?
14. When is he going to start a new job?
15. Is he going to be hurt in a car accident in October?
16. Where and when is he going to win a new car?
17. When is he going to become a father?

What Time Is It?

- | | |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| It's 11:00. | It's eleven o'clock. |
| It's 11:15. | It's eleven fifteen. |
| It's 11:30. | It's eleven thirty. |
| It's 11:45. | It's eleven forty-five. |

It's 12:00. It's twelve o'clock.
It's noon. It's midnight.

You can also say:

11:15 It's a quarter past eleven.
11:30 It's half past eleven.
11:45 It's a quarter to twelve.

II. Dialogs and exercises to the dialogs

Dialog 1.

- A. Hi, Jack. This is Jim. I'm calling from Miami.
B. From Miami? What are you doing in Miami?
A. I'm on vacation.
B. What is the weather like in Miami? Is it sunny?
A. No, it isn't. It's raining.
B. Is it hot?
A. No, it isn't. It's cold.
B. Are you having a good time?
A. No, I am not. I'm having a terrible time. The weather is terrible here.
B. I'm sorry to hear that.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Who is Jim calling?
2. Where is he calling from?
3. What is Jim doing in Miami?
4. What is the weather like in Miami?
5. Why isn't he having a good time?
6. Why is he having a terrible time?

Dialog 2.

- A. What time does the movie begin?
B. It begins at 8:00.
A. At 8:00! Oh, no! We are going to be late!
B. Why? What time is it?
A. It's 7:30! We have to leave right now!
B. I can't leave now. I'm shaving!
A. Please, try to hurry! I don't want to be late for the movie!

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Why are A. and B. going to be late?
2. When does the movie begin?
3. What time is it now?
4. Why can't B leave now?
5. What is he doing?
6. Why does A ask B to hurry up?

Exercise 1. Give the Russian equivalents for:

What time is it?; My watch is slow; My watch is 5 minutes slow; My watch is fast;

My watch is 10 minutes fast; My watch keeps correct time; My watch is broken; What day of the week is it today; What day of the week will it be tomorrow?; What time is it by your watch?; Indian summer; leap year; It's raining cats and dogs; The weather is nasty.

Exercise 2. Give the English equivalents for:

Бабье лето; Мои часы спешат на 3 минуты; Который час?; Какое сегодня число?; А какое число было вчера?; Какой у нас завтра день?; Какая у Вас сегодня погода?; Небо безоблачное.; идёт снег; сияет солнце; Мои часы отстают только на 1 минуту.; Дождь льёт как из ведра.; Сколько времени на Ваших часах?; Погода ненастная; в году двенадцать месяцев; Сегодня вечером я собираюсь посмотреть новую комедию Э.Рязанова.

III. Vocabulary and speech exercises

Exercise 1. Read the text and answer the questions:

Round the Year

On December 22 we have the shortest day and the longest night of the year. On that day winter begins. On March 21, when the longest day is as long as the night, spring begins. On June 22 we have the longest day and the shortest night of the year, and the summer begins. On September 23 the day is as long as the night. On that day autumn begins.

1. When is the shortest day of the year?
2. When is the longest day of the year?
3. When does winter begin?
4. When is the day as long as the night?
5. When does spring begin?
6. When is the longest night of the year?
7. When does summer begin?
8. When does autumn begin?

Exercise 2. Practice the dialog using the prompts given below:

- A. What time does _____?
- B. It _____ at _____.
- A. At _____? Oh, no! We are _____!
- B. Why? What _____?
- A. It's _____! We have _____ right now.
- B. I can't leave now. I'm _____!
- A. Please, try to hurry! I don't want to _____ for the _____.
- | | | |
|---|------------|------------------------|
| 1. What time does the football match begin? | 2:00/1:30. | Taking a bath. |
| 2. What time does the plane leave? | 4:15/3:45. | Putting on my clothes. |
| 3. What time does English class begin? | 9:00/8:45. | Getting up. |
| 4. What time does the bus leave? | 7:00/6:30. | Packing my suitcase. |
| 5. What time does the train leave? | 5:15/4:30. | Taking a shower. |
| 6. What time does the play begin? | 8:30/8:00. | Looking for my pants. |

Exercise 3. Fill in the missing words. Use the prompts given below.

- A. Hi, _____. This is _____. I'm calling _____?

- B. From _____? What are you doing in _____?
- A. I'm on vacation.
- B. How is the weather in _____? Is it _____?
- A. No, it isn't. It's _____.
- B. Are you having a good time?
- A. No, I'm not. I'm having a terrible time. The weather is terrible here.
- B. I am sorry to hear that.

You are on vacation and the weather is terrible. Speak about it with your partner, use the conversation above as a guide.

Exercise 4. Read the following dialogs and learn them by heart:

1.A. What time is it?

B. It's 7 o'clock by my watch.

A. Let's turn on the TV. It's time for the news.

B. O.K.

2. A. What time is it by your watch? I am not sure that my watch keeps correct time.

B. It's eleven forty-five by my watch but it is usually one minute fast.

A. It's good. It means that you are never late.

3. A. Hi, John. It's Jack calling.

B. Hi, Jack. Where are you calling from?

A. I'm calling from Bulgaria.

B. What is the weather like there?

A. Oh, it's very hot here. The temperature is thirty-eight degrees above zero. And what is the weather like at your place?

B. It's nasty here. It's rather cold for this season. The weather is only 10 degrees above zero. It often rains, and now when I'm speaking to you it's raining cats and dogs. I wish I were with you in Bulgaria now.

A. So do I.

Exercise 5. Read the text and answer the questions:

There are seven days in a week. The first day of the week is Sunday. The last day of the week is Saturday. The other days of the week between Sunday and Saturday are: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday.

1. How many days are there in a week?
2. What is the first day of the week?
3. What is the last day of the week?
4. What day comes after Monday?
5. What day comes after Friday?
6. What day of the week is your day-off?
7. On what days do you work (study)?

Exercise 6. Answer the following questions:

1. How many seasons are there in a year?
2. What is your favorite season? Why?
3. What kinds of sport do people go in for in summer?
4. What kinds of sport do people go in for in winter?

5. How many months are there in a year?
6. How many months are there in a season?
7. What are winter months?
8. What spring months do you know?
9. What are summer months?
10. What autumn months do you know?
11. What month is your birthday in?
12. Does your watch always keep correct time?
13. When is your birthday?
14. What time do you go to bed?
15. What time do you get up?
16. What are you going to do tomorrow?
17. What are you going to do tonight?
18. When are you going to have summer vacation?
19. What are going to see at the Bolshoi Theater?
20. Is your watch a bit fast sometimes?

IV. Grammar

Артикль

Неопределенный артикль A and AN

Какую из этих двух форм следует употребить зависит не от написания существительного, а от его произношения:

<i>a dog</i>	<i>a hat</i>	<i>a one-pound coin</i>	<i>a union</i>
<i>an orange</i>	<i>an uncle</i>	<i>an hour</i>	<i>an MP</i>

Exercise 1. Use A or an?

<u> </u> elephant	<u> </u> X-ray
<u> </u> university	<u> </u> European
<u> </u> umbrella	<u> </u> hand
<u> </u> ticket	<u> </u> underpass
<u> </u> honest	<u> </u> unit
<u> </u> half-hour lesson	<u> </u> CD
<u> </u> one-hour lesson	<u> </u> exam
<u> </u> useful hook	<u> </u> school
<u> </u> SOS	

a/an and one

Неопределенный артикль не может заменить числительное **one**:

- 1) при противопоставлении с **another or other(s)**
- 2) в выражении **one day**
- 3) с числительными *hundred* и *thousand* если хотят подчеркнуть точность этих величин
- 4) в выражениях **only one and just one.**

Examples:

One girl wanted to go out, but **the others** wanted to stay at home. **One day** I'll take you to meet my family.

'How many are there? About a hundred?' 'Exactly one hundred and three. We've got plenty of sausages, but **only one** egg.'

Exercise 2. Use A or one?

___ day last year - it was ___ very hot afternoon in June - I was hurrying to get home. I was about ___ hour late - well, to be precise, exactly ___ hour and ten minutes: I had taken the train that arrived at the station at 6.15. Anyway, there was ___ woman standing under the trees, and there were several children with her. I saw ___ child clearly - she was ___ lovely dark-haired girl - but I only heard the others. Suddenly — strange thing happened. The girl took some stones and leaves out of her pocket, and threw ___ stone after another into the air.

Неопределенный артикль употребляется при описании профессии человека или для чего предназначен тот или иной предмет, а также для описания человека, предмета или явления.

Exercise 3. Say what these people and things are. Then make some similar sentences of your own.

Examples:

A doctor is a person who helps people who are ill. A pen is a thing used for writing.

Curtain	person	that water comes out of
Dictionary	thing	who helps people to learn things
Dentist		who services and repairs cars
Lawyer		used for finding the meanings of words
Mechanic		who helps people to keep their teeth healthy
Tap		that you put across a window
Teacher		who helps people with legal problems
Telephone		used for talking to people who are far away

Exercise 4. Describe some of your classmates using the words given below:

long/small nose; long neck; round/square/oval face; big/small mouth; big/small moustache; long/short beard; nice smile/laugh; quiet/loud voice; bad temper; good sense of humor.

Определенный артикль THE

Употребляется перед существительными, когда известно, о ком или о чем идет речь; с превосходной степенью прилагательных; с “only” в значении «единственный».

*I bought a radio and a CD player, but **the CD player** didn't work. (= the CD player I just told you about - you know which one.)*

***The women** over there work with my sister. (= the women I'm pointing out to you - you know which ones.)*

Please close **the door**. (You can see which one.)

He's been to **the North Pole**. (It's obvious which - there's only one.)

She's **the only** woman for me.

It's **the best** restaurant in town

Exercise 5. Put in the or a/an or no article.

Who opened ___ window? She lives in ___ centre of Glasgow. I'd like ___ glass of water. My sister is married to ___ farmer. ___ man in ___ next flat is French. He's ___ oldest child in ___ school. Who's ___ girl by ___ piano? They've got ___ boy and ___ girl. ___ boy's two years older than ___ girl. Today is ___ only day that I'm free. 'Which coat is yours?' ___ red one.'

Exercise №6. Put in the or a/an or no article.

Do you see ___ man standing near ___ door? He works as ___ assistant in ___ same shop as I do. Well, I saw him the other day and he was driving ___ big red Porsche. And do you see ___ expensive clothes he's wearing? Where does he get ___ money to pay for it all? ___ month ago he hadn't got ___ penny. I told you about ___ burglary that we had at ___ shop, didn't I? Do you think I should go to ___ police?'

Exercise 7. Put in the or a/an or no article.

1. ___ diplomat is ___ person who can tell you to go to hell in such a way that you actually look forward to ___ trip. 2. ___ dog is ___ only thing on earth that loves you more than you love yourself. 3. ___ Americans like ___ fat books and ___ thin women. 4. ___ accountant is ___ man who is hired to explain that you didn't make ___ money you did. 5. ___ actor's ___ guy who, if you ain't talking about him, ain't listening. 6. ___ optimist is someone who thinks ___ future is uncertain. 7. ___ death is ___ nature's way of telling you to slow down. 8. ___ diplomacy is the art of saying 'nice doggie!' until you can find ___ stone. 9. ___ equality is ___ lie - ___ women are better. 10. ___ birds do it; ___ bees do it; even ___ educated fleas do it. Let's do it. Let's fall in ___ love. 11. I always pass on ___ good advice. It is ___ only thing to do with it. It is never any use to oneself. 12. I love acting. It is so much more real than ___ life. 13. Never put anything on ___ paper, my boy, and never trust ___ man with ___ small black moustache. 14. Nothing's illegal if ___ hundred businessmen decide to do it, and that's true anywhere in ___ world. 15. Remember that as ___ teenager you are at ___ last stage in your life when you will be happy to hear that ___ phone is for you. 16. Save ___ water, shower with ___ friend. 17. ___ happiest time of anyone's life is just after ___ first divorce. 18. Treat ___ work of art like ___ prince; let it speak to you first. 19. When I was ___ boy of fourteen, my father was so ignorant I could hardly stand to have ___ old man around. But when I got to be twenty-one, I was astonished at how much he had learned in seven years. 20. When I was born, I was so surprised that I couldn't talk for and ___ half. 21. A banker is ___ man who lends you ___ umbrella when ___ weather is fair, and takes it away from you when it rains. 22. California is ___ great place - if you happen to be ___ orange. 23. Writing about ___ art is like dancing about ___ architecture.

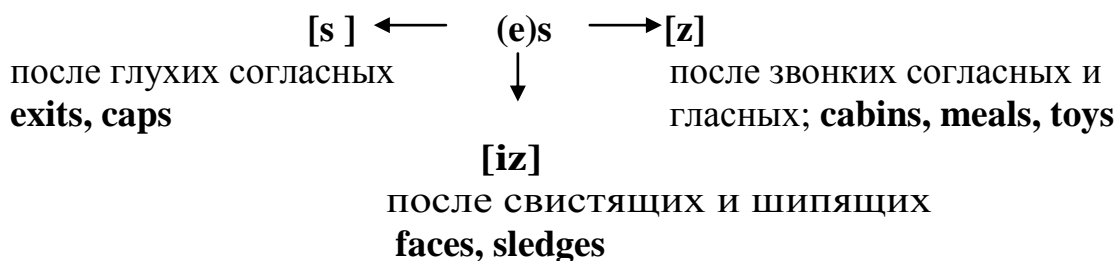
Exercise 8. Fill in articles where necessary. Read and translate the text.

___Russia is such ___ large country that when it is night in one part of ___ country, it is already summer in another. Imagine it is ___ beginning of ___ May now. It is spring in Moscow. ___ weather is fine. It is still cool at ___ night, but it is quite warm in ___ afternoon. It sometimes rains, but ___ rain is warm, too. ___ ground is covered with ___ soft green leaves. But while it is spring in Moscow, it is still winter in ___ north of our country at ___ beginning of May. Here it is cold and sometimes frosty, ___ rivers and ___ seas are covered with ___ ice. ___ ice does not melt in some ___ places even in summer. ___ ground is covered with deep snow. In ___ south of our ___ country ___ weather is quite different. It is already summer in Caucasus. It is much warmer than in Moscow. It is sometimes even hot. ___ sky is usually cloudless and it seldom rains here. People wear ___ summer clothes. They enjoy gardening. You should see their ___ gardens in ___ summer-time, they are beautiful.

Существительное

Множественное число существительных

Чтение окончания множественного числа.



Exercise 9. Give the singular forms of the following nouns:

Babies	books	cities	dishes	holidays	kilos	photos	
Pianos	shops	tables	ways		wishes	boys	
Buses	buzzes	cars	chairs	echoes	Eskimos	foxes	
Gases	heroes	ladies	lorries		matches	monkeys	
Potatoes	quizzes	radios	taxes	times	tomatoes	watches	zoos

Exercise 10. Answer the following questions:

What is the most common way of making the plurals of nouns?

How do we make the plurals of words ending in **consonant + -y**?

How do we make the plurals of words ending in **vowel + -y**?

After which letters and groups of letters do we add -cs to the singular?

Four common words ending in -o have plurals in -es. Can you close your eyes and remember which they are?

Exercise 11. Give the plurals of the following nouns:

Job; hobby; child; vacancy; company, man; woman; tooth; foot; wife; knife; aircraft; address; box; brush; computer; desk; face; guy list; loss; mess; patch; peach; play; poppy reply; toy; tree; video; witch; worry.

Exercise 12. Read and retell the text:

One potato, two potatoes

IN JUNE 1992, US Vice-President Dan Quayle visited a school class in New Jersey while the children were having a spelling competition. When 12-year-old William Figueroa wrote the word potato correctly on the blackboard, Quayle told him he should add an *e*. William became a schoolchildren's national hero (without an *e*) and appeared on television; the Vice-President became an international laughing-stock as echoes (with an *e*) of his mistake went round the world.

PLURALS OF NOUNS: SPECIAL CASES

There are seven groups of nouns. Add two of the nouns given below to each group.

Aircraft	crisis	dozen	mathematics	means	mouse
News	police	scissors	sheep	shelf	thousand
Tooth	wolf				

1. COUNTABLE NOUNS WITH SINGULAR (AND PLURAL) IN -S

Series crossroads analysis – analyses

2. OTHER NOUNS WITH SINGULAR AND PLURAL THE SAME

Trout deer fish salmon

3. NOUNS THAT HAVE A PLURAL WITHOUT -S AFTER A NUMBER

hundred (e.g. two *hundred*) million

4. NOUNS WITH SINGULAR IN -(a), PLURAL IN -VCS

calf-calves half knife leaf life loaf self thief wife

5. OTHER NOUNS WITH IRREGULAR PLURALS

child – children; foot-feet; fungus-fungi; goose-geese; man – men;
medium – media; ox – oxen; penny – pence; phenomenon – phenomena;
woman - women

6. UNCOUNTABLE SINGULAR NOUNS ENDING IN -S (NORMALLY NO PLURAL)

Athletics billiards economics gymnastics measles physics politics

7. PLURAL NOUNS WITH NO SINGULAR

Arms belongings cattle clothes congratulations contents
_ earnings goods outskirts people remains
Surroundings thanks troops trousers

MIXED SINGULAR AND PLURAL

Singular nouns for groups of people often have **plural verbs and**

pronouns in British English, especially when we are talking about personal kinds of action. Compare:

*My family are very angry with me: **they** think I should go to university. The average family has 3.5 members: it is much smaller than in 1900.*

***The team are** going to lose again. **They're** useless.*

*A cricket **team is** made up of eleven players, including its captain.*

Exercise 13. Choose the best combination for each blank.

class is	club has	orchestra is	school has	staff do
class are	club have	orchestra are	school have	staff does

1. In England, a state ____ to give time to religious education. 2. My daughter's ____ decided to hold their sports day next Saturday. 3. The ____ given £5,000 to charity this year. 4. The ____ fifty per cent more members than a year ago. 5. The ____ not like the new manager. 6. The ____ not need to be increased. 7. Jane's ____ in Room 6. 8. Our ____ planning a party. 9. The ____ just tuning up - let's hurry in. 10. An ____ composed of string, wind, and percussion instruments.

Some plural expressions have singular verbs:

names of quantities, plural names of countries, compound nouns joined by *and*, *more than one* + singular noun.

Examples:

Ten pounds is too much to pay.

Three weeks wasn't enough holiday.

The United States is smaller than Canada.

Fish and chips costs £3.

More than one person disagrees.

Exercise 14. Choose the right verb.

1. A group of teenagers in the town (*has/have*) organized a scheme to help old people with their shopping. 2. A number of people (*has/have*) complained about the noise. 3. Do you think three pounds (*is/are*) a big enough tip? 4. Hamburger and chips (*is/are*) not a very healthy lunch. 5. In the latest rail union vote, the majority (*has/have*) voted to go on strike; the rest of the members (*is/are*) expected to support the strike fairly solidly. 6. Two kilos (*is/are*) pretty small for a newborn baby. 7. Our teenage son thinks there (*is/are*) a number of good reasons for staying up late and having a good time. 8. More than one house in our street (*has/have*) been broken into recently. 9. A couple of dangerous-looking men (*is/are*) waiting for you outside. 10. One of my friends (*has/have*) just won two free plane tickets to New York. 11. Six weeks (*is/are*) a long time to wait for news of your family. 12. The majority of the children's parents (*is/are*) unemployed. 13. A lot of shops (*is/are*) opening on Sundays now. 14. The Philippines (*has/have*) signed the new human rights agreement. 15. The police think that more than one person (*was/were*) in the stolen car. 16. Tom and Rosie were late, but the rest of us (*was/were*) on time. 17. (*Is/Are*) bacon and eggs what you usually eat for breakfast? 18. We've just learnt that a couple of our club members (*has/have*) been chosen for the national team.

Part V. Creative speaking.**Exercise 1. Match the following Russian and English proverbs and sayings.**

Learn them by heart and use in situations and dialogs of your own:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Rome was not built in one day. | Собаке – собачья смерть. |
| 2. East or West, home is best. | Пуганая ворона и куста боится. |
| 3. As a man lives, so shall he die. | Не сразу Москва строилась. |
| 4. A burnt child dreads the fire. | Много будешь знать, скоро состаришься. |

5. Too much knowledge makes the head bald. В гостях хорошо, а дома лучше.

Exercise 2. Speak on the following topics:

1. My working day.
2. My plans for the nearest future.
3. My favorite season of the year.

VI. Reader.

Text 1. The Party on the Ice

Mr. Hall was a rich businessman and lived in a big house beside a beautiful river.

Now, this river usually froze¹ over in winter, and one year it did this very early, so that by Christmas time it was covered with really thick ice. One could walk across it easily, and some brave people had even crossed it in motor-cars with chains² on their wheels.

The sight of this ice gave Mr. Hall an idea. He decided to have a big Christmas party on the ice. He would have all the furniture³ and carpets in his living-room carried out onto the ice, he would have pretty coloured lights hung all around, and they would have a wonderful party. So he sent out invitations to all his important friends, and on Christmas Day they all began to arrive at his house and then go down onto the ice. They were all in very good spirits and thought that it had been a wonderful idea of Mr. Hall's to have a party on the ice, surrounded by the beautiful scenery of that part of the country, but at the same time with all the comforts of armchairs, carpets, servants, good food and plenty of drinks.

The party went on until late at night, and as the last guests said their merry goodbyes, Mr. Hall congratulated himself on a very successful party.

He had drunk rather a lot during the day, so he did not wake up very early the next morning. In fact, it was nearly midday before he got up and looked out of the window at the scene of the previous day's party. What he saw there made him wonder⁵ whether he was still asleep and dreaming⁶! He closed his eyes, opened them again—but there was no mistake! The ice had broken up during the night or in the early hours of the morning and had carried all his living-room furniture, carpets and colored lights out to sea with it!

1.to freeze (froze, frozen) – замерзать, замораживать

2.a chain - цепь

3.furniture - мебель

4.to be in good spirits - быть в хорошем настроении

5.to wonder - желать знать, интересоваться

6.to dream (зд.) – видеть во сне

Answer the questions to the text:

1. Could one walk across the river?
2. Where did Mr.Hall live?
3. Did the party go on late at night or did it finish early in the morning?
4. Were all the guests in high spirits?

Text 2.

Spring Cleaning

In England and some other countries it is the custom to give the house a special clean in the spring. It is not that housewives neglect their work at other times during the year, but that there are some things which it is difficult to do daily or even weekly. For example, heavy cupboards, which need two men to lift them, are often never moved except at the spring cleaning, and naturally the narrow space behind them, and the floor on which they stand, become dusty and dirty. Every effort is made to clean the house thoroughly from top to bottom. Sometimes a room is entirely cleared of furniture so that the ceiling, walls and floors can be dealt with; small repairs are done, and, if possible, a certain amount of repainting.

For women, it is a specially busy time; for men, it is a time to keep out of the way, except for the help they can give with moving furniture before they go off to the office, and putting it back when they return in the evening. While they are absent, the cleaning and dusting, the beating of carpets, mats, and rugs, the polishing of brass and woodwork go on, and after some days of this extra housework the house itself looks almost new. The opportunity is taken to get rid of unwanted or valueless objects, and to buy things that may be needed. Often something that has been given up for lost comes to light behind a cupboard or a drawer where it has fallen.

Although we consider that the year begins on January 1st, the natural beginning of the year is spring. Perhaps that is why this is the season usually chosen to make our homes specially fresh-looking and clean. Just as nature brings out the new green leaves and bright flowers, and even the birds build themselves new nests, so we ourselves make an effort after winter to start a new year with the self-respect that cleanliness always gives.

Note: clean - (*here*) cleaning.

Answer the questions to the text:

1. Why can't we give our house a thorough cleaning every week?
2. What kinds of work do women do while their husbands are at their work?
3. How does the house look after some days of this extra housework?
4. What do birds make in spring?
5. Is it a specially busy time for women?

Unit 2

Personal identification.

I. Let me introduce myself

Let me introduce myself. My name is..... I'm years old. I was born in.....(place and time of birth). My friends consider me attractive, good-natured and a nice guy. I'm tall. I have (fair/ dark) hair and (blue/ green/brown/grey) eyes.

I'm hardworking and try to do all my work well. I'm friendly and I like to spend my free time with my family or my friends, but sometimes I want to stay alone and think.

As for my hobby and interests I'm fond of reading (historical/ science fiction/detective stories) books. My favorite author is _____. I have read many books by this author and my favorite one is_____.

Besides I'm interested in _____. I also go in for sports - play volleyball and football. I like tennis and swimming.

In the evening I like watching TV. I prefer to see analytical (information, entertainment) programs. My favorite channel is NTV and my favorite program is _____.

I have friends. They are pilots too. We like to spend time together. We get on well because we have much in common. They are reliable friends. I can always rely on them. We share our interests and I know they will always help me if I have problems.

As for my personality those who have to deal with me consider me calm, tolerant, sociable, active, cheerful, honest, punctual, polite, kind, self-confident, brave.

Answer the following questions about yourself:

1. Will you introduce yourself?
2. What's your full (first, last) name?
3. Where are you from?
4. What do you do?
Syn. What's your occupation? What's your job?
5. Where do you live?
6. What street do you live on?
7. What region do you live in?
8. What district of Moscow (St. Petersburg, etc.) do you live in?
9. What educational institution have you graduated from?
10. When did you graduate?
10. How long have you been working (studying)?
11. When and where were you born?
12. What is your country of birth?
13. What is your birthplace?
14. What is your hobby?
15. Do you go in for sports?

16. What is your address?
 17. What is your office telephone number?
 18. What is your home telephone number?
 19. What is your mobile telephone number?
 20. What is your zip code?
 21. What company do you work for?
 22. How long have you been working for the company?
 23. What is your position in the company?
- Syn. In what capacity do you work at present? What's your job in the company?
24. What type of aircraft do you fly?
 25. What countries do the planes of your company fly to?
 26. What is your zone of responsibility?
 27. Did you take any course in English?
 28. What do you need English for?
 29. What day of the week is your day off?
 30. How do your friends and people who have to deal with you describe your personality?

II. Dialogs and exercises to the dialogs

Dialog 1.

- Manager: I'm the Manager of the Bibery Systems Personnel Department. My name is Joseph Stewart. And who are you?
- Applicant: I'm Robert Allen.
- M: Where are you from?
- A: I'm from Detroit.
- M: What do you do? What job are you applying for? We have several vacancies.
- A: I would like to work as a computer-operator.
- M: How old are you? Where and when were you born?
- A: I'll be twenty-seven next month. I was born in New York on November 30, 1980.
- M: As far as I remember from your C.V., you have a higher education. So remind me, please, what university you graduated from.
- A: I graduated from the University of Michigan.
- M: What have you been doing since you graduated from the University?
- A: I've been working for General Motors.
- M: Do you have references from your former employer?
- A: Sure, I do.
- M: Are you married?
- A: Yes, I am.
- M: Do you have children?
- A: Yes, I have a son and a daughter.
- M: What is your hobby?
- A: My hobbies are music and traveling.

- M: Why are you looking for a new job if your position in General Motors is good?
- A: I would like to work for your company because, unlike General Motors, you specialize in computers and computer programming. So I would have a greater opportunity to make a good career in my profession.
- M: I see your point, Mr. Allen. We have your telephone number, so we'll call you next week and inform you of our decision. Good-bye.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What's the applicant's name in the Dialog?
2. What job is he applying for?
3. How old is the applicant?
4. When and where was he born?
5. What university has he graduated from?
6. What has he been doing since he graduated from the university?
7. What company has he been working for?
8. Does the applicant have any references?
9. Who does he have references from?
10. What is his marital status?
11. How many children does the applicant have?
12. What is his hobby?
13. Why is he looking for a new job?

Dialog 2.

- Manager: Will you introduce yourself?
- Applicant: I'm Laura Cuss.
- M: Where are you from?
- A: I'm from Moscow.
- M: What do you do? What job are you applying for?
- A: I'm a qualified flight attendant. I've been flying since I graduated from the Leningrad Flight College in 2002.
- M: What company do you work for?
- A: I work for KD AVIA.
- M: How long have you been working for the company?
- A: For five years.
- M: And where did you work before?
- A: I worked for Aeroflot for two years after graduating from the Flight College.
- M: In what capacity do you work now?
- A: For the last four years I've been flying as a purser.
- M: What type of aircraft do you fly on?
- A: I've been trained to fly on any modification of Boeing, Boeing 777 included, as well as A 320. As far as Russian planes are concerned, these are Tu-154, I1-86.
- M: Why are you looking for a new job if your position in KD AVIA is good?
- A: I would like to work for your company because the position of the Russian

International Airlines as a carrier on the world air transportation market is more reliable and stable while KD AVIA is losing its positions on the market. They have had to give up some international routes, they sometimes fail to pay the lease of their Boeings. Their flight, maintenance and management personnel has been cut by half. There is danger of further redundancies. So sooner or later any employee of the company may be sacked. That's why I'm here, applying for a job.

M: Will you be able to bring us references from your former employer?

A: Sure, I will.

M: O. K. We have to interview some more applicants. Your telephone number is here, on your application form. So we'll call you in a couple of days and inform you of our choice. Good-bye.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What is the applicant's name in the Dialog?
2. Where is she from?
3. What does she do?
4. What job is she applying for?
5. What college did she graduate from?
6. When did she graduate?
7. What company does she work for?
8. How long has she been working for the Company?
9. What company did she work before?
10. In what capacity does she work?
11. What type of aircraft does she fly on?
12. Why is she looking for a new job if her position in KD AVIA is good?

Dialog 3.

Manager: I am the head of the Russian International Airlines Personnel Department. Will you introduce yourself?

Applicant: I'm Pavel Sokolov.

M: What's your occupation? What job are you applying for?

A: I'm a pilot. I've been flying since I graduated from The Sassovo Flight School in 1998.

M: Have you improved your skills since?

A: Yes, I have. In 2005 I went to Seattle to be trained to fly on Boeing 777.

M: What company do you work for now?

A: I work for "Moscovia".

M: How long have you been working for the company?

A: For six years.

M: And where had you worked before?

A: I had worked for "Atlant-Soyuz".

M: In what capacity do you work now?

A: For the last three years I've been flying as Captain.

M: What type of aircraft do you fly?

A: I've been trained to operate any modification of Boeing, Boeing 777 included, as

well as A 320.

M: Why are you looking for a new job if your position in the company is good?

A: I would like to work for your company because the position of the Russian International Airlines as a carrier on the world air transportation market is more reliable and stable while my company is losing its positions on the market. They have had to give up some international routes, they sometimes fail to pay the lease of their Boeings. Their flight, maintenance and management personnel has been cut considerably. There is danger of further redundancies. So sooner or later any of us may be sacked. That's why I'm here, applying for a job.

M: Have you brought us references from your former employer?

A: Sure, I have.

M: O. K. We have to interview some more applicants. Your telephone number is here, on your application form. So we'll call you in a couple of days and inform you of our choice. Good-bye.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What is the applicant's name in the Dialog?
2. Where is he from?
3. What does he do?
4. What job is he applying for?
5. What educational institution did he graduate from?
6. When did he graduate?
7. What company does he work for?
8. How long has he been working for the Company?
9. What company had he worked before?
10. In what capacity does he work?
11. What type of aircraft does he fly?
12. Why is he looking for a new job if his position in Moscovia is good?

Dialog 4.

Manager: I'm the head of the Personnel Department of Vnukovo Automated Controll Centre.
Could you introduce yourself?

Applicant: I'm Vladimir Krilov.

M: Where do you come from?

A: I'm from Abakan.

M: What's your occupation? What job are you applying for?

A: I'm a controller. I've been working since I graduated from the ATC Department of St. Petersburg Academy of Civil Aviation in 1990. And I would like to work here as an air traffic controller.

M: Have you improved your skills since?

A: Yes, I have. In 2001 I went to Bournemouth, Great Britain to improve my skills.

M: What company do you work for now?

A: I work for Vladivostok Avia Airlines.

M: How long have you been working there?

A: For 8 years.

M: And where had you worked before?
 A: I had worked at Abakan ATC Centre.
 M: In what capacity do you work now?
 A: For the last four years I have been working as the chief controller of the Shift.
 M: Why are you looking for a new job if your position in Vladivostok Avia Airlines is good?
 A: I would like to work for your company because many significant changes have taken place in Vladivostok Avia Airlines recently. Vladivostok Avia Airlines was integrated into Aeroflot Airlines. My family and I moved to Moscow. So I'm here, applying for a job of a Tower controller of your company.
 M: Have you brought us references from your former employer?
 A: Sure, I have.
 M: O. K. We have to interview some more applicants. Your telephone number is here, on your application form. So we'll call you in a couple of days and inform you of our choice. Good-bye.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What is the applicant's name?
2. Where is her from?
3. What does he do?
4. What job is he applying for?
5. What educational institution did he graduate from?
6. When did he graduate?
7. What company does he work for?
8. How long has he been working for the company?
9. What company did he work before?
10. In what capacity does he work?
11. Where did he improve his skills?
12. Why is he looking for a new job?

Exercise 1. Give the Russian equivalents for:

Personnel department; the head of a department; a vacancy; as far as I remember (know); a higher education; references; a former employer; to specialize in smth; an opportunity; to make a good career; to inform smb of smth; to apply for a job; a flight attendant; a flight college; a flight school; a carrier; air transportation; international routes; to pay the lease of smth; redundancies; sooner or later; an applicant; an application form; to improve one's skills; captain; co-pilot; navigator; flight engineer; an air traffic controller; capacity; significant; changes; to be integrated (into).

Exercise 2. Give the English equivalents for:

Повысить квалификацию; КВС; второй пилот; штурман; бортиженер; Чем вы занимаетесь?; вакансия; Сколько вам лет?; Когда и где Вы родились?; Мне исполнится...; Насколько я помню; высшее образование; характеристика с

прошлого места работы; искать работу; должность; в отличие от...; специализироваться в...; иметь большую возможность; сделать карьеру; сообщать кому-либо о чем либо; представляться; бортпроводник; старший бортпроводник(ца); в какой должности...; тип самолета; обучать(ся); что касается...; перевозчик; рынок перевозок; отказаться от ч. -л.; маршрут; персонал; отдел кадров; сокращение штатов; сокращать (уменьшать); рано или поздно; через пару дней; заявление.

III. Vocabulary and speech exercises:

Exercise 1 . Read the following dialogs and learn them by heart:

1. A: Hello. Let's fill out your registration card. What's your name?
B: My name is James Bond.
A: What's your address?
B: 1648 Madison Avenue.
A: And your zip code?
B: 92102.
A: And finally, what is your telephone number?
B: 555-54-28.
2. A: Hi. I'm from Portugal. Where are you from?
B: I'm from China.
A: What do you do?
B: I'm a student here. I study English.
A: I study English too.
3. A: Let me introduce myself. I'm Ivan Petrov from Transaero.
B: How do you do, Mr. Petrov. Glad to meet you.
4. A: Hello, Bob. How are you?
B: Hello, Phil. Haven't seen you for ages!
A: Meet my wife. Anna, this is my old friend, Bob Jackson.
C: How do you do, Bob Jackson. Phil has much talked about you.
B: How do you do, Mrs. Brown.
5. A: I say, Rob. Will you introduce me to your colleague Mr. Smith. I've heard much about his inventions and I'd be delighted to speak with him.
B: Sure. Mr. Smith, meet a friend of mine Ted.
A: How do you do, Mr. Smith.
C: How do you do, Ted.
6. A: How are you tonight?
B: Hungry, how about you?
A: I'm not hungry but I'm thirsty.

Exercise 2. Render the following dialogs in English:

1. A: Привет! Как поживаешь?
B: Спасибо, хорошо. А ты?
A: Я тоже неплохо, спасибо.
2. A: Том, это Билл.
B: Рад познакомиться с тобой, Билл.

- A: Спасибо, я тоже рад.
3. A: Здравствуйте. Давайте заполним вашу анкету. Ваше имя?
 B: Я – Майкл Джексон.
 A: Ваш адрес?
 B: 5-е Авеню, 1362.
 A: Почтовый индекс?
 B: 47102.
4. A: Привет! Я из Вьетнама. А ты откуда?
 B: Я из Ирана.
 A: Ты изучаешь английский?
 B: Да. А ты?
 A: Я тоже.
5. A: Привет, Хэрри. Сколько лет, сколько зим. Чем ты занимаешься?
 B: Привет, Даг. В последнее время я был очень занят. Я заканчиваю работу над докторской диссертацией. А чем ты занимаешься?
 A: Я начальник отдела кадров одной крупной компании.
 B: Как идут дела в вашей компании?
 A: О, наша фирма процветает. Желаю тебе успеха с диссертацией. До встречи.
 B: Спасибо. А я желаю тебе успехов в вашем бизнесе. До свидания. Рад был видеть тебя.
 A: Я тоже.
6. A: Что случилось? Ты выглядишь больным.
 B: Нет, я здоров. Просто я очень устал и хочу спать.
 A: А поесть хочешь?
 B: Нет, я не голоден, но очень хочу пить и с удовольствием выпил бы баночку холодного чая.

IV. Grammar

Местоимение

Личные местоимения	Притяжательные местоимения	Абсолютная форма
Кто (что)?	Чей?	
I	my	mine
He	his	his
She	her	hers
We	our	ours
You	your	yours
They	their	theirs

Possessive Case

SINGULAR noun(s) + 's:	my mother's car, Sarah and Henry's house
PLURAL noun + 's:	my parents' home
IRREGULAR plural + 's:	the children's names

Exercise 1 Make possessive forms from the items in List 1 to combine with items from List 2. Make fifteen combinations.

Examples: your sister's address *my teachers' clothes*

LIST 1

your sister Jonathan Ann and Pat those women
my teachers Katie our dog Simon and Jill most people doctors

LIST 2

address health
car /cars clothes legs education
ideas father/fathers
nose/noses fear of heights

Exercise 2. Right or wrong? Put + for correct sentences; rewrite incorrect ones.

1. Is this the teacher's pen?
2. Are you the Al's daughter?
3. Do you know Lesley's last name?
4. Here's the Barry's address.
5. Here's my parents' address.
6. It was the school's responsibility.
7. What's the Wilsons' number?
8. That's an old habit of Marion's.
9. It's a crazy idea of Alice.
10. Where is that brother of Carol?

Exercise 3. Supply the correct modal verbs and their equivalents (can, may, must, be able, have to):

- 1.... you tell me where to get off?
- Shall I... transfer?
- You... take a seat on the upper deck.
- 4.1... not promise, but I'll do my best to get you to the station on time.
- 5.You...get off at the Bank.
- 6.The name is very difficult: you ... not remember.
- 7.Don't cross here. You ... get a ticket.
- 8.You... keep the change.
- 9.You ... not get there in such a short time.

Exercise 4. Complete the sentences. Use **some** or **any** + one of these words.

money, stamps, languages, milk, shampoo, fresh air, flowers, batteries, information, food

1. I can't buy you a drink. I don't have
2. I'm going to the post office to get

3. Can you speak foreign
4. Can I have in my coffee?
5. I want to wash my hair. Is there
6. It's hot in the office. I am going out for
7. There are beautiful in the garden.
8. Why isn't the radio working? Are there in it?
9. Can you give me about good hotels in this city?
10. We haven't got, so I am going out to buy

Exercise 5. Put in a lot of / much / many.

1. Do you drink _____ tea?
2. I like reading. I've got _____ books.
3. It costs _____ money to travel round the world.
4. How _____ foreign languages can you speak?
5. They don't ask me _____ questions.
6. We'll have to hurry. We haven't got _____ time.
7. Tom drinks _____ milk – one litre a day.
8. She is a very quiet person. She doesn't say _____.
9. I put _____ salt in the soup. Perhaps too _____.
10. It's not a very lively town. There isn't _____ to do.
11. This car is expensive to run. It uses _____ petrol.
12. He's got so _____ money, he doesn't know what to do with it.
13. He always puts _____ salt in his food.

Exercise 6. Put the verb given in brackets in the correct form.

1. I _____ your telephone number. (not/know)
2. Please don't make so much noise. I _____. (study)
3. Look! Somebody _____ that tree over there. (climb up)
4. Can you hear those people? What _____ they _____? (talk about)
5. Look! That man _____ to open the door of your car. (try)
6. I _____ it would be a good idea to leave early. (think)
7. How many languages _____? (Tom/speak)
8. Hurry! The bus _____. (come) I _____ to miss it. (not/want)
9. You can borrow my umbrella. I _____ it at the moment. (not/need)
10. (at a party) I usually _____ (enjoy) parties but I _____ (not enjoy) this one very much.
11. The River Nile _____ into the Mediterranean. (flow)
12. _____ (it/ever/snow) in India?
13. We usually _____ (grow) vegetables in our garden but this year we _____ (not/grow) any.
14. My parents _____ in Bristol. (live)

15. Water _____ at 100 degrees Celsius. (boil)
16. The kettle _____. (boil) Can you turn it off, please?
17. "Where's Tom?" – "He _____ tennis." (play)
18. George says he's 80 years old but I _____ him.
(not/believe)
19. Where _____ (your farther/come) from? He
_____ (come) from Scotland.
20. Please be quiet. I _____ to concentrate. (try)
21. Excuse me, I _____ (look) for a phone box. Is there one near here?
22. "What _____ (you/do)?" – "I'm an electrical engineer".

Exercise 7. Ask questions about Tom and Mary.

1. (Tom and Mary/be married?) _____? – "Yes, they are."
2. (where/ Tom and Mary live?). _____? – "In London."
3. (they/go out very often?) _____? – "No, not very often."
4. (what/Tom do for a living?) _____? – "He's an economist."
5. (Mary/work?) _____? – "Yes, she does."
6. (what time/she finish her work?) _____? – "At 6 p.m."
7. (she/like her job?) _____? – "Oh, yes, very much."
8. (what/she/be?) _____? – "She's a bank manager."
9. (Tom/enjoy his job?) _____? – "Yes, of course."
10. (they/have a car?) _____? – "Yes."
11. (it/be expensive?) _____? – "Yes, very expensive."
12. (how much/it cost?) _____? – "About \$40,000."
13. (Tom/usually drive to work?) _____? – "No, he usually walks."
14. (where/Mary go tonight?) _____? – "To the theatre."
15. (they/go on holiday/next summer?) _____? – "Yes."
16. (where/they go?) _____? – "To Paris."
17. (how long/they want to stay there?) _____? – "2 weeks."

18. (Mary/love Tom?) _____? – “Yes, very much.”
19. (he/love her?) _____? – “Yes, of course.”
20. (they/love each other?) _____? – “Sure.”

Exercise 8. Put the correct form of the verb.

1. A new book(publish) recently.
2. My Granny.....(have) this cake for ages.
3. I usually(go) to school by bus.
4. Bill(travel) for 5 months by this time next week.
5. We.....(discuss) the new novel now.
6. He couldn't speak. He.....(to be) ill.
7. He(play) football for an hour before 7 o'clock.
8. I.....(work) in the garden at this time tomorrow.
9. Ann(leave) by 5 o'clock yesterday.
10. Jane.....(paint) since early morning.
11. I think I.....(come) to the party tonight.
12. Summer.....(to be) after spring.
13. Emily.....(speak) to the librarian at that time yesterday.
14. You.....(change) your mind by tomorrow.

Exercise 9. Translate from Russian into English:

1. Мы всегда ходим в кино с друзьями.
2. Вчера, когда Джон играл в футбол, его родители смотрели телевизор.
3. Мы пишем этот тест уже 3 часа.
4. Когда учитель зашел в класс, ученики уже 30 минут писали тест.
Некоторые из них уже закончили свою работу.
5. Завтра, когда мы приедем на вечеринку, наши друзья уже закончат украшать зал, но некоторые из них всё ещё будут заняты приготовлениями к празднику.
6. Мы всегда катаемся на лыжах зимой.
7. Прошлым летом мы ездили в Испанию, а в следующем году мы поедem в Италию.
8. Он всегда делает домашнее задание, когда родители приходят с работы.
9. Завтра, когда он вернется из школы, родители будут работать.
10. Завтра, когда он вернется из университета, родители уже придут с работы.
11. Мы всегда ездим на пикник, когда хорошая погода

Part V. Creative speaking

Exercise 1. Speak on your personality, character and style of life:

1. Do you have a bosom friend?
What is he (she) like?
Do you spend much time together?
Where do you go and what do you usually do with this friend?
2. What is your hobby?

What do you like to do in the evenings (at the weekends)?
What do you prefer to do at the weekends?
Do you like music?
Do you play any musical instruments?

3. Do you like reading?
When and where do you usually read?
What sort of books do you care for?
Who is your favorite Russian or American writer?
What books by him do you like best?
What interesting books have you read lately?
Do you read newspapers?
What newspapers do you regularly read?
When do you usually look through your mail?

4. Do you go to the theaters?
Are you a theater-goer?
How often do you go there?
What is your favorite theater in Moscow?
When did you go to this theater last?
What performances do you prefer to see?

5. Do you go in for sports?
Do you play tennis?
Can you ski or skate?
What is your favorite kind of sport?
What do you do to be fit?
Do you attend fitness clubs?
Do you do morning exercises?
Do you go in for jogging?

6. Are you interested in politics?
Are you a member of any political party?
What political party are you a member of?
What party manifesto is close to you?
What views on economics and politics do you share?
What political figure do you support?

7. Are you fond of travelling?
Have you ever been abroad?
What interesting countries have you travelled to?
When did you travel last?
What place did you travel to?
Did you go there by plane or train?
How long did it take you to get there?
Where do you usually go on vacation?

8. Do you like going out?
How often do you go out?

Do you often dine out or do you prefer to dine in?

9. Where were you born?

When were you born?

Where have you lived during your life?

Do you like the city you live in now?

Where would you like to live if you had a choice?

10. What is your family like?

How many persons does your family consist of?

Do you have kids?

How old are they?

What do your kids do?

Do you have any brothers or sisters?

What is an ideal family as you see it?

11. Why do you like your job (your occupation/profession)? Advantages and disadvantages of your job?

What are your future plans?

What is your dream for ages?

Do you believe your dream to come true?

What should you do for your dream to come true?

What are your three great wishes?

What do you hate doing?

Exercise 2. Make up dialogs based on the following situations:

1. Jack is in the University library. He has come here to take some interesting book to read during his winter vacation. A friend of his has come here to take some books in his speciality as he is a post-graduate and now he is preparing for his candidate examination in speciality. Jack asks his friend what field he specializes in, what the subject-matter of his thesis is, how often he consults his adviser.
2. Alex who is taking an advanced course in English at the Moscow State Technical University of Civil Aviation, meets his wife's sister Maria who is a student of the Linguistic University. They speak about the way English is taught at these two educational institutions and the differences in the curricula, methods of teaching and the way exams in English are arranged.
3. A friend of yours is taking post-graduate courses at the Moscow State Technical University of Civil Aviation. He has classes in English twice a week. Ask him about his progress in English and if he likes the way English is taught at the courses. Describe to him how you work in class and in what way you work at your English at home.
4. A classmate of yours has been studying English for many years. But he doesn't have a good command of the language yet. He asks for your advise, recommend what he should do to improve his English in the shortest time possible.
5. A friend of yours has just passed an exam. Ask him what examination he has

passed, what mark he got, whether it was difficult for him to take the exam and if he was afraid to fail. Ask him if he has any plans for tonight and if he doesn't have any plans, invite him to your place to have a rest after the exam.

6. While staying at the Metropol hotel in Paris Roseleen who is a flight attendant working for «Meridian» air company runs into her former classmate Mary. Roseleen asks Mary what she does, what air company she works for, what countries she flies to. Mary answers her questions and says that she has taken a course in professionally oriented English for flight attendants and been certified to fly on international air routes, so she flies to many European countries. Asked what type of aircraft she flies on, Roseleen says that she flies either on IL-86, or Boeing 747.

Exercise 3. Match the following Russian and English proverbs and sayings.

Learn them by heart and use in situations and dialogs of your own:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Lucky at cards, unlucky in love. | Хороша ложка к обеду. |
| 2. One cannot be too careful. | Не ставь все на одну карту. |
| 3. Business before pleasure. | Кому везет в любви,
тому не везет в картах. |
| 4. Don't put all your eggs in one basket. | Кончил дело, гуляй смело. |
| 5. He gives twice who gives quickly. | Береженого бог бережет. |

Exercise 4. Speak on the following topics:

1. My biography.
2. My job.
3. My working day.
4. My day off.

VI. Reader

Love for Art

Joe Lurry came to New York from the west dreaming about painting. Delia Silver came to New York from the south dreaming about music. Joe and Delia met in a studio where there were always many young people who spoke about art, pictures, music and many other things.

Soon Joe and Delia got married. Mr. and Mrs. Lurry lived in a very small flat, but they were happy. They loved each other. Joe studied painting taking lessons from a great painter. Delia studied music taking lessons from a great pianist. They were quite happy, indeed, until one day they found they had no money. Delia had no money to pay her teacher, Joe had no money to pay his. Their life became hard.

One day Delia said she had to give music lessons. A few days later she came home and told her husband that she had found a lesson and would teach music to a general's daughter. The girl's name was Clementina. "Do you think I can see you work and do nothing myself? I must work, too." "All right," said Joe. "I may sell some of my pictures."

And so Delia went to the general's house to teach music to his daughter Clementina. And every morning Joe went to Central Park to paint his pictures. After a week Delia brought home 15 dollars. Then Joe took 20 dollars out of his pocket. "Yesterday I

sold one of my pictures to a gentleman from the country," he said, "and he asked me to paint another for him."

Next week Joe came home and put another 20 dollars on the table. In half an hour Delia came with her right hand bandaged. "What's the matter with your hand?" asked Joe. Delia began to laugh. "Oh, it's such a funny story! Clementina wanted me to eat some ragout and spilt¹ some of the sauce on my hand. Joe took her hand in his, looked into her eyes and asked: "What do you do every day, Delia? Do you really teach a general's daughter? Tell me the truth." "I could not find any lessons but I had to work to get some money to help you, so I began to work at a laundry² to iron linen. But how did you guess that I did not give any music lessons?"

"I suspected nothing until tonight, when I saw the bandages, because I had to send these bandages upstairs for a girl in the laundry, who had had an accident with a hot iron. For, you see, I work in the machine-room of the same laundry where you work."

1.spill (spilt, spilled) - проливать

2.a laundry – прачечная

Answer the questions:

1. What were Joe and Delia dreaming of?
2. Why did their life become hard?
3. Who did Delia pretend to give music lessons to?
4. Did Joe really go to Central Park every morning?
5. How did Joe guess that Delia worked in the laundry and didn't give any music lessons?

Active vocabulary

Birth	Рождение
To blame smb for smth Syn accuse smb of smth Charge smb with smth	Обвинять кого-л. в чём-либо.
To be born	Родиться
Bosom friend	Закадычный друг
Capacity	1. должность. 2 ёмкость, вместимость.
To care for = to like	Нравиться
To consider	Считать, рассматривать
To consist of	Состоять из
To take course in (English, driving, etc.)	Учиться на курсах (англ.яз., вождения, и т.д.)
Day off	Выходной день
District	Район города
Educational institution	Учебное заведение
To fill out (Am) To fill in(Br)	Заполнять (анкету и т.п.)
To be fit	Быть в хорошей форме
To go in for sports	Заниматься спортом

To graduate (from)	Окончить (учебное заведение)
Hardworking	Трудолюбивый
Haven't seen you for ages!	Сколько лет, сколько зим! Сто лет не виделись!
Homemaker	Домохозяйка
Honest	Честный
Hungry	Голодный
To introduce oneself	Представиться
To look like	Походить на (внешне)
To look through	Просматривать
Marital status	Семейное положение
To do morning exercises	Делать утреннюю зарядку
Personnel department	Отдел кадров
Polite	Вежливый
Position	Положение, должность
To prefer	Предпочитать
Pretty	Хорошенькая
To prosper	Процветать
Prosperity	Процветание
To provide smb with smth	Обеспечить к.-либо ч.-либо
Redundancy	Увольнение в связи с сокращением штата
Reference	Характеристика (с прошлого места работы)
Region	Область
Reliable	Надёжный
To sack	Увольнять
Slim	Стройная
To spend time	Проводить время
Theater-goer	Театрал
Thirsty	Страдающий от жажды
I'm thirsty.	Я хочу пить
Zip code	Почтовый индекс

UNIT 3

I. My family. My dwelling.

My name is John Allen. I have a family of my own. I have been married for fifteen years. And now my family consists of five persons. My wife Helen is an economist. She works for a big aircraft-building company. We have three children. Our elder son Jake is a high-school student. Our younger twins Ben and Sam are ten and go to primary school. We share a big eight bed-room house with my in-laws. They are retired and very good at handling children. They are very helpful in looking after our kids, and besides, my mother-in-law is very good at cooking. And my father-in-law teaches the boys to operate a computer and other home equipment. My sister-in-law who lives in Sidney with her husband and two children often comes to visit us here in Melbourne.

Answer the questions to the text:

1. What is John's marital status?
2. How long has he been married?
3. How many persons does his family consist of?
4. What does John's wife do?
5. What company does she work for?
6. How many children do Helen and John have?
7. What is their elder son's name?
8. What does he do?
9. What are their younger sons' names?
10. What do they do?
11. What kind of house do Helen and John live in?
12. Who do they share the house with?
13. Who looks after their kids?
14. What do John's in-laws do?
15. What is his mother-in-law good at?
16. What does his father-in-law teach the boys?
17. Where does John's sister live?
18. How often does she come to visit John's family?
19. What is her marital status?
20. How many children does John's sister have?

II. Dialogs and exercises to the dialogs.

Dialog 1.

Bill and Jim are former classmates.

Jim: Hi, Bill. Haven't seen you for ages. How are you and what are you doing in the library?

Bill: I'm fine, thanks. My girl-friend and I are going to listen to the musicale "Notre Dame de Paris" next week. That's why I came here to borrow the novel "Notre Dame de Paris" by Victor Hugo. I read it many years ago, so I don't remember some details of the plot. After reading the novel it will be much more interesting to listen to the musicale. And how are **you**? What are **you** doing here?

- J: I'm fine too. Now I'm taking an advanced course in English, so I came here to borrow some books by English and American authors in the original for home reading. Bill, what do you do? Are you married?
- B: For the time being I'm single. But very soon I'm going to change my marital status. Next month I'll get married. 15 years ago I graduated from Moscow State University, and now I work for a very big company. I specialize in information security. And what about you, Jim?
- J: Several years ago I graduated from a medical school. I specialize in neurology and, now I'm working on my PhD degree. I am married and have two sons. My elder son is in high school, and my younger son goes to an elementary school. He is only seven.
- B: How old is your elder son?
- J: My elder son is fourteen.
- B: And what does your wife do?
- J: My wife Susan who is five years my junior is a ballet dancer. She performs at the Sidney Theatre which is famous throughout the world. We share a big house with my in-laws. They are retired and very helpful in looking after our kids. They are good-natured and considerate people.
- B: I was very glad to meet you, Jim. I wish you good luck in all your endeavours.
- J: Thanks a lot, Bill. I wish the same to you.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Where did Jim and Bill meet?
2. What was Bill doing in the library?
3. What musicale was he going to listen to?
4. What was Jim doing in the library?
5. Why did he need English books in the original?
6. What was Bill's marital status?
7. In what way was he going to change his marital status?
8. What university had he graduated from?
9. What company did he work for?
10. What did he specialize in?
11. What educational institution had Jim graduated from?
12. What field of medicine did he specialize in?
13. What was Jim's marital status?
14. How many kids did he have?
15. What did his sons do?
16. How old were his sons?
17. What did his wife do?
18. How old was his wife?
19. What theatre did she perform at?
20. What kind of dwelling did his family live in?
21. Who did they share the house with?
22. What kind of people were his in-laws?
23. In what way were they helpful?

Dialog 2.

Visiting the Jacksons

Stupin: Is this Mr. Jackson's house? May I see Mr. Jackson himself?

Mrs.

Jackson: Come in, Mr. Stupin. Let me introduce myself. I'm Mr. Jackson's wife.

S: Pleased to meet you, Mrs. Jackson.

Mrs.J.: So am I. You know, my husband isn't in yet. Will you take off your coat and put it on the hook here. And put your hat and gloves on the rack, please.

S: The weather is nasty today, isn't it? It's raining cats and dogs. I'm wet through.

Mrs.J.: We say there is no bad weather, there are bad clothes.

S: How very true. But I was in a hurry, so I left my umbrella in the office. The bouquet is for you.

Mrs.J.: Thanks a lot. It's very kind of you. The flowers are so elegant. Come this way, please, to the sitting-room, to the fireplace. Take a seat here and make yourself comfortable. A cup of tea or coffee?

S: A cup of tea, please. What a cosy house you are having. There isn't much furniture here, no useless things, perfect taste.

Mrs.J.: Thanks you very much, Mr. Stupin. I take pride in our house. We bought it five years ago.

S: Are houses expensive in this area?

Mrs.J.: Rather expensive. But we took a loan from a bank to make a ten percent down payment. And we are supposed to pay the remaining portion by instalments for thirty years.

S: How much does the bank charge?

Mrs.J.: Oh, it's a five-percent-interest rate. And what about you, Mr. Stupin? Do you live in a house or in an apartment?

S: We have a four-room apartment in a twenty-two-storeyed apartment-house in a new residential area of Moscow.

Mrs.J.: Are there all modern conveniences in the apartment?

S: Yes, sure. We have cold and hot water, central heating, gas and electricity, of course, refuse chute and what not.

Mrs.J.: I see. What's your sitting-room like?

S: It's rather a living room. It's a large room of 21 square meters. Opposite the door there is a piano. Next to the piano there are some built-in bookcases. In the middle of the room there is an oval table with six chairs round it. There is a hanging chandelier above the table, in the room there is also a sofa and two cosy armchairs.

Mrs.J.: And where is your TV set?

S: Our color TV set is between the two large windows. Nothing is more pleasant in raining weather than to sit in a comfortable armchair and watch TV programs or chat with your friends.

Mrs.J.: You are right, Mr. Stupin. And what makes your living room cosy?

S: You see, there is a thick carpet on the floor. The curtains on the windows go well with the wall-paper, and, to complete the picture, you can see a few water-colors on the wall. You know, Mrs. Jackson, we say it's better to see once than to hear twice. Come to Moscow and see it with your own eyes.

Mrs.J.: Thank you very much for your kind invitation, Mr. Stupin.

Exercises to the dialogs

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Who is Stupin visiting?
2. Who is receiving him?
3. What is the weather like today?
4. What did Stupin leave in his office?
5. What did Mrs.Jackson offer Stupin?
6. Are houses expensive in this area?
7. What did the Jacksons have to do to make a 10 percent down payment?
8. For how long are they supposed to pay the remaining portion of the money?
9. In what way are they supposed to pay the credit?
10. How much does the bank charge for the credit?
11. What kind of apartment does Stupin live in?
12. Are there all modern conveniencies in the apartment?
13. What makes their living room cosy?
14. Where is the color TV-set?
15. How large is the living room?
16. What kind of furniture is there in the living room?

Exercise 1. Give the Russian equivalents for:

A big aircraft-building company; a high-school student; a primary school; to be retired; to be good at doing smth; to operate a computer; home equipment; former classmates; Haven't seen you for ages; to borrow a book from a library; for time being; marital status; to marry; to get married; information security; medical school; neurology; PhD degree; elementary school; a ballet dancer; good luck; it's raining cats and dogs; to be wet through; to be in a hurry; to hurry; a sitting room; a cosy house; a perfect taste; to be proud of; to take pride in; to take a loan from a bank; to make a ten percent down payment; to pay by installments; a five percent interest rate; an apartment house; a residential area; modern conveniences; central heating; a refuse chute; a living room; a built-in bookcase; to go well with; wall-paper; a water-color; invitation.

Exercise 2. Give the English equivalents for:

Сколько лет, сколько зим!; семейное положение; гармонировать с ...; мусоропровод; многоквартирный дом; пятипроцентная ставка; уютный дом; большая авиастроительная компания; быть пенсионером; совершенный вкус; современные удобства; ученик средней школы; на данный момент; гостиная; платить в рассрочку; начальная школа; делать что-то хорошо; взять кредит в банке; жилой район; обои; работать на компьютере; центральное отопление;

неврология; домашние приборы; промокнуть до нитки; спешить; льёт как из ведра; безопасность информации; бывшие одноклассники; акварель; жилая комната; взять книгу из библиотеки; жениться (выйти замуж); степень доктора философии; балерина; удача; гордиться чем-либо; сделать 10-процентный первый взнос; приглашение.

III. Vocabulary and speech exercises.

Exercise №1. Translate into English:

1. Познакомьтесь с моей женой Еленой.
2. Рад с Вами познакомиться.
3. Суббота и воскресенье его выходные дни.
4. Обычно я обедаю в университетской столовой.
5. За завтраком он обычно просматривает утреннюю почту.
6. Семья Лавровых состоит из четырех человек.
7. Ей уже за пятьдесят.
8. Моя свекровь умеет хорошо готовить.
9. У них 4-х комнатная квартира в 12-ти этажном доме.
10. Какая у Вас уютная гостиная!
11. Его жена милостивая блондинка с карими глазами.
12. Он красивый светловолосый мужчина с голубыми глазами.
13. Она темноволосая красавица с серыми глазами.
14. Мой адрес: Тверская улица 12, квартира 28.
15. Номер моего страхового полиса 2622759.
16. Номер моего служебного телефона 459-01-64.
17. На каком этаже вы живете?
18. В каком районе Москвы он живет?
19. Когда ты родился?
20. Сколько лет твоему старшему сыну?
21. Чем занимается его младшая дочь?
22. Ты что-нибудь знаешь о своем дяде, который живет в Австралии?
23. Он родом из Канады.
24. Каждое лето я езжу в свой родной город (город в котором я родился).
25. Я окончил МГУ, а моя жена (муж) – МАИ.
26. Какой институт закончила твоя племянница?
27. Посреди гостиной стоит круглый стол с 4-мя стульями вокруг него.
28. Над столом висит люстра.
29. Шторы хорошо гармонируют с обоями.
30. Напротив двери - встроенный книжный шкаф.
31. В нашей спальне стоит очень широкая кровать, встроенный платяной шкаф, две прикроватные тумбочки и зеркало (трюмо).
32. У нас квартира со всеми удобствами.
33. Родители жены хорошо управляют с нашими детьми.
34. В нашей семье все говорят по-английски.
35. Мой младший сын в совершенстве владеет французским языком.

- 36.Его Родина – Россия.
37.Привет, Майкл! Сто лет тебя не видел!
38.Он женат? – Нет. Он в разводе.
39.Мой муж всю жизнь занимается спортом.
40.В кухне стоит холодильник, электрическая плита и самая современная бытовая техника, как то: посудомоечная машина, тостер, микроволновая печь, хлеборезка, картофелечистка, электрический консервооткрыватель и чего там еще только нет.

Exercise 2.Render the following dialogs in English.

1. А: Ты женат?
В: Да, я женат уже два года. А ты?
А: Я в разводе. А дети у тебя есть?
В: Да, двое. Сын и дочь.
А: Сколько им лет?
В: Сыну 1 год, а дочери всего два месяца.
2. А: Что случилось? Ты выглядишь больным.
В: Нет, я здоров. Просто я очень устал и хочу спать.
А: А поесть хочешь?
В: Нет, я не голоден, но очень хочу пить и с удовольствием выпил бы баночку холодного пива.
3. А: Где ты сейчас живешь, Майкл?
В: Я живу в центре Москвы.
А:В каком районе?
В: В центре.
А: На какой улице?
В: На Остоженке.
А: Н тебя большая квартира?
В: У меня 4-х комнатная квартира в 12-ти этажном доме.
А: На каком этаже?
В: На пятом. Мне не нравится жить ни на первом, ни на последнем этаже.
А: Мне тоже.
В: Вот мой адрес и номер телефона. Приходи к нам в любой день вечером. Все увидишь своими глазами. Ведь говорят, что лучше один раз увидеть, чем два раза услышать.
А. Спасибо за приглашение. На днях зайду обязательно.
4. А: Это Ваш семейный альбом?
В: Да, позволь мне показать Вам мою семью и моих родственников. Это – мои родители, а то- мои свёкор и свекровь. Это - фото моего мужа, моего брата и сестры, и их детей. Мои дети, Маргарит и Джон любят своих дядю, тётю и двоюродных братьев и сестёр. На самом деле, мы все очень привязаны друг к другу.
А: А кто эта очаровательная девушка?
В: Это – моя племянница, а этот мальчик – мой племянник.

A: Молодой человек справа – Ваш сын Джон, не так ли?

B: Откуда Вы знаете?

A: Он похож на Вас.

B: А по характеру он похож на отца. А это моя дочь Маргарит.

A: Какая хорошенькая девушка!

Exercise 3. Look at the exercise below. Choose the best alternative in each paragraph.

Confusing Words

1. We've been married for 25 years so tomorrow is our silver wedding **birthday/anniversary**. We're going to have a double celebration because it's also my **anniversary/birthday** and I'll be 56.

2. 'Titanic' was a great film! Leonardo di Caprio's performance was **terrific/terrible**. But I didn't like Kate Winslet at all - I thought she was **terrible/terrific**.

3. The twins are very different. Jane gets upset quite easily. She's such a **sensible/sensitive** girl but Tom has always planned for the future...he's so **sensible/sensitive**.

4. He is **currently/presently** employed in London but will **presently/currently** return to his family in Australia.

5. London is a very **historical/historic** city. There are lots of monuments, churches and cathedrals. The Royal Wedding in Saint Pauls' Cathedral was televised because it was such a **historic/historical** event.

6. There was a **security/safety** alert at the football ground so the police decided to move the fans onto the pitch for **safety/security** reasons - they didn't want any injuries

7. We always go to Trafalgar Square to **celebrate/commemorate** New Year - it's such great fun! You can also see Nelson's Column which **commemorates/celebrates** the achievements of Horatio Nelson.

Exercise 4. Answer the questions concerning your family

1. Are you married?
2. How long have you been married?
3. What is your wife (husband) like?
4. When and where did you meet for the first time?
5. Was it love at first sight?
6. Do you have much in common?
7. Why do you appreciate each other?
8. Do you share a lot of things?
9. What sort of things do you do together?
10. Who runs the house in your family?
11. What are your household duties?
12. How many rooms are there in the cottage? What are they like?
13. How many floors are there in the cottage?
14. How many windows are there in the living-room?
15. Are there any modern conveniences? What are they?

16. Is there a radiator in every room?
17. Is it cold in the house in rainy (frosty) weather?
18. Is there a refrigerator in the kitchen?
19. Are the neighbors very sociable?
20. Is there a bus stop near the building?
21. How long does it take to get to the city center?
22. Are there any shops nearby?
23. Is there a post office there?
24. Is there a hospital nearby?

Part IV. Grammar

Exercise 1. Put all types of questions to the following sentences.

1. Their daughter -in-law is a flight attendant.
2. She is in her fifties.
3. He is single.
4. The movie's sound track is on channel 2.
5. The «Aeroflot» duty-free sky shop has a large selection of high-quality goods.
6. The Johnsons had a six-room apartment in an apartment-house in New York. Now they have a three-storeyed house in the suburbs of Washington, D.C.
7. They will have a wedding party next week.

Exercise 2. Write negative and interrogative forms of the following sentences:

1. There is much furniture in the room.
2. There are all modern conveniences in the apartment.
3. Opposite the door there is a piano.
4. There is a sofa and three cosy armchairs in the room.
5. There is a thick carpet on the floor.
6. There was a bouquet of flowers in the vase yesterday. Now the vase is empty.
7. There were six chairs round the table earlier (before).
8. There is a safety belt on the seat.
9. There is a life vest under the seat.
10. There are some buttons on the armrest.
11. There is remote control of the passenger seat.
12. There is a pillow and a blanket on the seat.
13. For fire fighting there are smoke hoods which are stowed in containers.

Exercise 3. Choose the right forms of the verbs:

1. There (is, are) a large table in my room.
2. There (is, are) three windows in my classroom.
3. There (is, are) a table and four chairs in my sister's room.
4. There (is, are) a blackboard, four tables and five chairs in our classroom.
5. There (is, are) interesting photos in our family album.
6. There (was, were) very many children in the park yesterday.
7. There (is, are) an emergency lantern (lamp) in the cabin.
8. There (is, are) two instructions: Cabin Preparation Procedures and Fire Fighting Procedures.

9. There (is, are) two portable oxygen bottles in a special compartment.
10. There (is, are) portable freezing equipment.
11. There (is, are) a first aid kit in a special compartment.
12. There (is, are) some passenger seats on a cargo plane.

Exercise 4. Supply the correct forms of the verbs given in parentheses:

1. If you (to hurry up), you (to get) there on time.
2. Let's hope we (not to get) held up.
3. If you (to cross) on the red light, you (to get) a ticket.
4. You (to go) the wrong way, you (to need) a bus 34.
5. I (to be) thankful to you, if you (to check) under the hood.
6. It (to take) me 5 minutes to walk there, so I (to be) on time for the meeting.
7. I usually (to walk) to my office, but if I (to be) in a hurry I (to take a bus).
8. I always (to take) the metro but yesterday I (to take) a taxi not to be late for work.
9. If the weather (to permit), we (to go) to the country.
10. Tomorrow I (to get) to your place by a street-car.

Exercise 5. Insert prepositions where necessary:

- A: Hello, is it Mr. Brown?
 B: Yes. Hello, Mr. Ivanov.
 A: Mr. Brown, how our agreement ... your catering Transaero?
 B: We are going to start food supply Monday, July 10.
 A: What is included ... the list ... supplies?
 B: According ... the agreement we are to provide you ... fruit, fried meat, some baker and confectionery.
 A: Who's responsible ... beverage?
 B: We are. We plan to cater your aircraft... pepsi and dry Martini.
 A: Could you substitute orange juice ... some pepsi. And see ... it that drinks be properly packed and delivered ... board ... the plane.
 B: Don't worry. I'll see ... it myself.
 A: When can get the list... supplies?
 B: I'll forward it... you ... a couple of days.
 A: OK. Settled.

Exercise 6. Translate the following sentences into Russian, paying special attention to the use of Tenses:

- Our plane is being fueled now.
 And your purchase will be delivered right to your door.
 We will distribute immigration cards and customs declarations now.
 We will be landing very soon.
 The signs have been switched off.
 Our plane has passed the Atlantic Ocean.
7. - Who are you waiting for?
 - I'm waiting for my wife.
 - And how long have you been waiting for her?

- I've been waiting for her for half an hour.
 - Do you often wait for her?
 - Luckily, not very often.
8. Infants life vests shall be inflated by the accompanying person immediately after the aircraft has stopped.
 - 9.If your further «Delta» flight has already been reserved and paid by your relatives, you can obtain your ticket at the same place.
 10. Now we are flying through an area of local turbulence.

Part V. Creative speaking

Exercise 1. Give the interpretation of the following proverbs and sayings:

- 1.Clothes make the man.
- 2.Clothes do not make the man.
3. Too many cooks spoil the broth.
4. As like as two peas.
- 5.Don't wash your dirty linen in public.

Exercise 2. Speak on the following topics:

- 1.My family
- 2.My dwelling (house, apartment, studio).

VI.Reader.

Text 1. The Christmas Present

Part 1

One dollar and eighty-seven cents. That was all. And sixty cents of it pennies. Pennies which Delia had saved one at a time. Three times Delia counted it. One dollar and eighty-seven cents. And the next day would be Christmas.

While Delia is crying in this way, let us take a look at the home in which she lives. It is a small furnished apartment at eight dollars a week, and it is a very poor one. Everywhere there are signs of poverty.

Delia finished crying, got up, and began to powder her face. She stood by the window and looked out with little interest at a gray cat walking along a gray fence in a gray back yard. Tomorrow would be Christmas day, and she had only \$1.87 with which to buy Jim, her husband, a present. She had been saving every penny she could for months with this result. Twenty dollars a week doesn't go far. Expenses had been greater than she expected. They always are. Only \$ 1.87 to buy a present for Jim. She had spent many happy hours planning for something nice for him, something fine and rare, something worthy of the honor of being owned by Jim.

There was a narrow mirror between the windows of the room. Suddenly Delia turned from the window and stood before the mirror. Her eyes suddenly began to shine brilliantly, although her face turned a little pale. Rapidly she pulled down her hair and let it fall its full length.

Now, there were two possessions in which Jim and Delia took great pride. One was Jim's gold watch, that had previously been his father's and, before that, his grandfather's. The other was Delia's beautiful hair, which now fell about her shoulders like a beautiful

cascade of water. It reached below knees. Quickly, now she combed it again and arranged it properly! She hesitated for a moment and tears appeared in her eyes.

She put on her old brown coat. She put on her old brown hat. With her eyes shining, she new out of the room and down the stairs to the street.

She walked some distance and finally stopped at a shop with a sign which read: «Madame Sofronio, Hair Goods of All Kinds». Delia ran up the stairs to the second floor where the shop was located. She was breathing heavily.

«Will you buy my hair»? asked Delia.

«I buy hair», said Madame. «Take your hat off and let me have a look at it».

Delia removed her hat and let fall her beautiful hair.

«Twenty dollars», said Madam, feeling the hair with her experienced hand. «Give it to me quickly», said Delia.

Part II

The next two hours flew by quickly. She was busy looking everywhere in the stores for Jim's present.

She found it at last. It surely had been made for Jim and for no one else. There was no other like it in any of the stores and she had been everywhere. It was a platinum watch chain, a beautiful one, worthy of the watch. As soon as she saw it she knew that it must be for Jim. It was like him, good taste and quality. The description applied to both. It cost twenty-one dollars. Delia hurried home with the eighty-seven cents which remained.

When Delia arrived home she was less excited, and gradually she became more reasonable. She began to comb and arrange her hair, now cut very short, in the best way she could. She took her curling iron and began to curl her hair carefully. Then she looked at herself in the mirror critically. «If Jim doesn't kill me», she said to herself, «before he looks at me a second time, he'll say that I look like a child. But what could I do with only a dollar and eighty-seven cents?»

At seven o'clock the coffee was made and the dinner almost ready.

Jim was never late. Delia held the chain in her hand and sat on the corner of the table near the door. Then she heard his step on the stairs and for a moment she turned white.

The door opened and Jim stepped in and closed in. He looked thin and serious. Poor fellow, he was only twenty-two, and he had all the problems of having a family. He needed a new overcoat, and he was without gloves.

Jim's eyes were fixed upon Delia, and there was suddenly an expression in them that she could not read, and it frightened her. He simply looked at her with a strange expression.

Delia jumped off the table and went toward him.

«Jim, darling», she said, «don't look at me in that way. I had my hair cut off and I sold it because I wanted to give you a Christmas present. My hair will grow again - you don't mind, do you? I simply had to do it. My hair grows very fast. Say 'Marry Christmas' to me, Jim, and let's be happy. You don't know what a nice - what a beautiful gift I bought for you».

Part III

«You have cut off your hair», Jim said, as though he could not possibly understand.

«I cut it off and sold it», said Delia. «Don't you like me just as well? I am the same person without my hair».

Jim looked around the room curiously.

«You say that your hair is gone?» he said, with an air almost of foolishness.

«It is not necessary to look for it», said Delia. It's sold, I tell you - sold and gone. It's Christmas evening, darling. So be good to me - because I sold my hair for you».

Jim seemed suddenly to wake up. He kissed Delia. Then he took a package out of his pocket and threw it upon the table.

«Don't make any mistake, Delia» he said, «about me. Nothing that could ever happen would ever make me think less of you».

Her white fingers quickly undid the package. And then a cry of joy - and next a quick feminine change to tears and crying.

For there lay the combs, the set of combs, side and back, that Delia had admired for such a long time in a Broadway store window. They were beautiful combs -just the color to go with her beautiful hair. And now they were hers, but the hair in which she was to wear them was gone.

But at last she was able to smile through her tears and say, «My hair grows so fast, Jim».

And then Delia jumped up like a little cat and cried, «Oh, Oh!»

Jim had not yet seen his beautiful present, the new chain for his watch. She held in out to him anxiously in her hand.

«Isn't it a fine one, Jim? I hunted all over town to find it. You'll have to look at your watch a hundred times a day now to find our the time. Give me your watch. I want to see how it looks on it».

Instead of obeying, Jim lay down on the couch and put his hands under the back of his head and smiled.

«Delia», said he, «let's put our Christmas presents away and keep them awhile. They are too nice to use at present. I sold my watch in order to get the money to buy your combs. And now perhaps you can get dinner ready».

Answer the following questions:

- 1.Had Delia saved much or little money for Jim's present?
- 2.Was the money which she had saved all in pennies, nickels or quarters?
- 3.What holiday was approaching?
- 4.What are the most important holidays in the United States?
- 5.What are the most important holidays in your native country?
- 6.Which day of the year is Independence Day in the United States?
- 7.On which day of the week does Thanksgiving Day always fall?
- 8.Why had Delia been able to save very little money for Jim's present?
- 9.Who was Jim?

10. Was Jim's salary large or small?
11. In general, would you consider Delia economical or extravagant?
12. What were the two possessions in which Delia and Jim took great pride?
13. Why were they so proud of Delia's hair?
14. To whom had Jim's watch belonged previously?
15. What kind of watch do you have a pocket watch or a wrist watch?
16. How often do you wind your watch?
17. To what shop did Delia go after deciding to sell her hair?
18. Was this shop located on the first or the second floor?

Vocabulary

Abrupt	Резкий, неожиданный
Accurate	Точный
To add	Добавлять, дополнять
Alarm buzzer	Сигнал тревоги
Anniversary	Годовщина
Ant	Муравей
Armrest	Подлокотник
Assignment	Задание
To avert	Избегать
Bakery	Выпечка
To bandage	Накладывать повязку, перевязывать
To be over	Заканчиваться
To betray	Выдавать
Beverage	Напитки
Blips	Выбросы сигнала (на экран)
Broth	Бульон
Calm	Спокойный
Catering	Обеспечение бортипитанием
Cause	Причина
To celebrate	Праздновать
Collision	Столкновение
Compartment	Купе, пространство
Complicate	Усложнять
Conveniency	Удобство
Convenient	Удобный
Cosy	Уютный
Delicate electronic gear	Тонкий электронный прибор
Deliver	Поставлять
Dim	Тусклый
Dirty	Грязный
Distress	Бедствие

Down payment	Первый взнос (при покупке в кредит)
Duty-free	Беспошлинный
Emergency lantern	Аварийный фонарь
Empty	Пустой
Expensive	Дорогой
<i>Ant.</i> Cheap	Дешёвый
Extraordinary	Чрезвычайный, необычный
Feverish	Лихорадочный
Food supply	Поставка питания
Foreign language To have a perfect (good, bad, poor command of...)	Иностранный язык В совершенстве (хорошо, плохо) владеть языком
Furniture	Мебель
To get a ticket	Быть оштрафованным
Grimly	Мрачно
Heavy traffic	Плотное движение
High-pitched	Высокий (голос)
(To) hint (n,v)	Намек, намекать
Home equipment	Бытовая техника
Hood	Капот
To identify	Определять, идентифицировать
In-laws	Родители супруга (супруги)
Interest rate	Процентная ставка
(to) labor (n,v)	Труд, трудиться
Laundry	Прачечная
Life vest	Спасательный жилет
Linen	Белье
Multiply	Умножать
Nasty	Плохой, мерзкий, промозглый (о погоде)
Native town	Родной город (город, где родился)
Nil visibility	Видимость, Нулевая видимость
To obey	Подчиняться, повиноваться
To obtain	Получать
To occur	Случаться, происходить
To pay by instalments	Платить в рассрочку
Portable oxygen bottle	Портативный баллон с кислородом
Pride To take pride in smth <i>Syn.</i> To be proud of smth	Гордость Гордиться чем либо
Primary school (Br.) Elementary school (Am.)	Начальная школа

To proliferate	Распространяться
Radarscope	
It's raining cats and dogs.	Льёт как из ведра.
Refuse chute	Мусоропровод
Residential area	Жилой район
To reserve	Бронировать
To resolve	Разрешать проблему (ситуация)
Retired	На пенсии, в отставке
Safety belt	Ремень безопасности
To seek	Добиваться, искать
Sensible	Здравомыслящий, разумный
Sensitive	Чувствительный
Shield	Прикрывать
Sociable	Общительный
Sophisticated equipment	Самое современное оборудование
To spoil	Портить
To stack	Эшелонировать самолёты перед заходом на посадку
To stay clear of...	Держаться в стороне от...
Strain (n,v.)	Напряжение, напряжённость
Street-car	Трамвай
Supervisor	Руководитель полётов
To substitute	Заменять
Terrible	Ужасный
Terrific Syn. Great (Am.)	Великолепный
Thumb (n,v.)	Большой палец, нащупывать большим пальцем
Tight	Плотный, тесный
Tower	Вышка
Tower watch chief	
Turbulence	Турбуленция
Twins	Близнецы
Visual warning	Визуальное предупреждение
Wall-paper	Обои
Water-color	Акварель
Wet	Сырой
To be wet through	Промокнуть насквозь

UNIT 4

I. Transportation.

Asking for directions

Using the municipal transport

Taking a taxi

Servicing a car

Dialog 1.

A: Excuse me, can you tell me the way to Madison Avenue?

B: Pardon?

A: Could you tell me how to get to Madison Avenue?

B: Take the third on the right and then ask again.

A: How far is it from here? Is it too far to walk?

B: No, it's just a couple of hundred meters from here. You'll make it in five minutes.

A: Are there any stores on that street?

B: Oh, there is a big shopping center on Madison Avenue.

A: What's the name of the shopping center?

B: Well, it's difficult: you can't remember.

A: Thanks a lot.

B: Anytime.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Was Madison Avenue far away?
2. Was it too far to walk?
3. How long did it take one to get there?
4. Were there any stores on Madison Avenue?
5. Was the name of the shopping center easy to remember?

Dialog 2.

A: Is this the right bus for the University?

B: No, you're going the wrong way. You want a 154 from the Technological Institute.

A: Oh, what should I do?

B: Well, you have to get off at the bank and then take a 154 or a 182.

A: Can you tell me where to get off?

B: It's quite a way yet, but I'll tell you in good time. 50 cents, please.

A: Here is the money.

B: Thank you. You may take a seat on the upper deck. It'll take you more than half an hour.

A: I see. Thanks a lot.

B: You're welcome.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Was that the right bus for the University?
2. Was the passenger going the right way?
3. What was the number of the bus he wanted?
4. Where did he have to get off?
5. How long did it take the passenger to get to the University?

Dialog 3.

A: Sheremetyevo-2 airport, please. How long will it take you to get me there?

B: Well, it depends on the traffic. Maybe, 50 minutes or 30.

A: I'm in a hurry, because I have to be there by 10.30, and now it's already 9.45. I'm a flight attendant, my flight leaves at 11.30. And flight attendants are supposed to be at the airport an hour before the departure.

B: Well, I can't promise, but I'll do my best. We'll be OK if the lights are with us.

A: Please, get a move on.

B: We'll be all right if there are no hold-ups. The traffic is too heavy now.

A: Is it a rush hour?

B: Not quite. But everything may happen.

A: Let's hope we won't get held up.

B: (arriving at Sheremetyevo 2) You're just on time, madam, 18 dollars, please.

A: Thank you very much. Here is a 20-dollar note. You can keep the change.

B: Thank you, ma'am.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What airport did the passenger want to get to?
2. Why was the lady in a hurry?
3. Why was the lady supposed to be at the airport an hour before the departure?
4. Why couldn't the taxi-driver promise the passenger to get to the airport on time?
5. Was it a rush hour?
6. Did they get to the airport on time?
7. How much was the fare?
8. How much did the passenger pay?
9. What did the taxi-driver thank the passenger for?

Dialog 4.

A: Victoria Station, please. Do you think you can get me there by half past?

B: We should make it if the lights are green.

A: But the traffic is not too heavy.

B: No, but the lights may be against us.

A: I think we can make it if we get a move on.

B: I'm afraid of some hold-ups on the road.

A: (after half an hour's time) Well, here we are at last.

B: Yes, and you've still got five minutes to spare. 80 pence, please.

A: Many thanks. Let's call it a pound...

B: Thank you, sir.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What place did the passenger want to get to?
2. What time did the passenger need to get to that place?
3. Did they get to the place on time?
4. How much was the fare?
5. How much did the passenger pay?

6. What did the taxi-driver thank the passenger for?

Dialog 5.

A: Don't cross on a red light.

B: Why not?

A: First, it's dangerous. You may be run down by a car. And second, you may get a ticket for violating the traffic rules.

B: OK. I'll cross only on a green light or when it says «Walk».

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Why shouldn't one cross on a red light?
2. Why is it dangerous to cross on a red light?
3. In what case may one get a ticket?
4. Is one allowed to cross on a red light?
5. What light is one allowed to cross on?

Dialog 6.

A: Fill it up with unleaded, please.

B: OK. Should I check under the hood?

A: Please, and wash the windows, too.

B: Everything's fine. That'll be \$ 18.50.

A: Here are \$20. You can keep the change.

B: Thank you very much.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What brand of gas (petrol) did the driver want?
2. What other services did the owner of the car need?
3. How much did the man at the gas station charge?
4. How much did the driver give him?
5. What did the man thank the driver for?

Exercise 1. Give the Russian equivalents for:

To cross in the middle of the street; you are going the wrong way; traffic; shopping center; trade center; to keep the change; to take a bus (tram, street-car, trolley-bus,...); to get off; can you tell me how to get to...; traffic jam; to be on time; to get to; road signs; to go by bus; gas station; to cross on a red light; to cross at the crosswalk; it takes ... minutes; I'll do my best; a rush hour; traffic lights; The City Air Terminal.

Exercise 2. Give the English equivalents for:

Торговый центр; садиться в автобус (трамвай, троллейбус...); выходить (из автобуса, трамвая,...); добраться до...; сверните на третьей улице справа; я сделаю все, что от меня зависит; скажите, как добраться до ..; городской аэровокзал; час «пик»; светофор; уличная «пробка»; уличное движение; быть во время; оставить себе сдачу; на это уходит ... минут; вы идете в неправильном направлении; дорожные знаки; бензоколонка; ехать на автобусе; переходить улицу на красный свет; переходить улицу по пешеходной дорожке.

III. Vocabulary and speech exercises.

Exercise 1. Read the following dialogs and learn them by heart:

1. A: Don't cross on a red light.
B: Why not?
A: First, it's dangerous. You may be run down by a car. And second, you may get a ticket for violating the traffic rules.
B: OK. I'll cross only on a green light or when it says «Walk».
2. A: Watch your step.
B: Does this bus go downtown?
A: Yes, it does. Put your fare in the box.
B: How much is it?
A: Ninety-five cents. Exact change, please.
3. A: How do I get to the West Side Shopping Center?
B: Take this bus downtown. Transfer to the number 34 bus.
A: Does it cost any more?
B: No, give this transfer to the other driver.
A: Thank you.
4. A: ABC Cab.
B: Please, send a cab to 4030 Felton Street.
A: What's the street?
B: Felton, F-E-L-T-O-N.
A: OK. We'll send one right away.
5. A: We need some gas.
B: Pull in here. I'll pump it.
A: Do we pay now or later?
B: Now. The sign says «Pay cashier first».
6. A: Does this bus go to the station?
B: No, you'll have to get off at the bank, and take a 194.
A: Can you tell me where to get off?
B: It's the next stop but one.
7. A: Does this bus go to the station?
B: Yes, sir.
A: Am I OK for the Town Hall ?
B: No, sir. We only go as far as the park, but you can walk from there.
A: How much further is it?
B: It's three stops after this one.
A: Does the 19 go to the University?
B: No, it only goes as far as the church near the park. You want a 34.
A: Oh, I see. How much is it to the park?
B: 10 pence, please.
A: Thanks.
B: That's all right.
8. A: How do I get to Lancaster Gate, please?

B: Catch the Metropolitan to Liverpool Street and then change to the Central Line.

A: Which platform do I want?

B: Follow those signs. You can't go wrong.

9. A: Which line do I take for Marble Arch, please?

B: That's easy: it's the next station down the Central line.

A: How do I get down to the trains?

B: Take that lift over there.

Exercise 2. Answer the following questions:

1. Do you live far from your office (University, school)?
2. What kind of transport do you take to get to your office (University, school)?
3. Where do you usually cross the street?
4. Where is allowed to cross the street?
5. What may happen if you cross in the middle of the street?
6. Why is it dangerous to cross in the middle of the street?
7. When may you get a ticket?
8. Do you follow traffic rules?
9. Do you ever ask for directions?
10. Do you usually ask a police officer for directions?
11. Did the police officer ever give you a ticket?
12. Who do you usually ask for directions if you find yourself at an unfamiliar place?
13. Do you ever ride a bus (a street-car)?
14. How much does it cost?
15. Do you have to change buses on your way to the office (University, school)?
16. Do you go to a self-service or full-service gas station? Why?
17. Which is cheaper?
18. Which is faster?
19. Can you drive?
20. Do you have a driving license?

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. Я обычно приезжаю в Университет на автобусе.
2. Сколько времени у тебя уходит на дорогу в офис (школу)?
3. Я живу далеко отсюда, поэтому у меня на дорогу ушло полтора часа.
4. МГТУ ГА находится в 6-кварталах отсюда.
5. Не пересекайте улицу на красный свет.
6. Опасно переходить на другую сторону посреди улицы.
7. И водители, и пешеходы должны соблюдать правила дорожного движения.
8. Если вы переходите улицу на красный свет, вас могут оштрафовать.
9. Вы каким транспортом ездите на работу?
10. Вам нужно пересечь на автобус 36.
11. Сколько стоит проезд?

12. Пожалуйста, пришлите такси по адресу ул. Тверская 6-а.
13. Все водители должны хорошо знать дорожные знаки.
14. Вы не сможете дойти пешком до нас. Это слишком далеко.
15. Я обычно езжу на метро, когда хочу добраться куда-нибудь быстро.
16. Простите, где стоянка такси?
17. Это - не стоянка такси, это - автобусная остановка.
18. Простите, как пройти к Третьяковской галерее?
19. Простите, эта улица приведет к Международному Торговому Центру?
20. Простите, на какой автобус мне надо сесть, чтобы добраться до гостиницы «Союз»?

Exercise 4. Render the following dialogs in English:

1. A: Как ты добираться до Университета?
V: Я хожу пешком. Я живу за углом.
A: О, а я езжу на автобусе, т.к. живу очень далеко отсюда.
2. A: Ты живешь далеко?
V: В 6-ти кварталах отсюда. В 10 минутах ходьбы.
A: Тебе везет. А у меня уходит больше часа на дорогу.
3. A: Никогда не переходи на другую сторону посреди дороги.
V: Почему?
A: Во-первых, это опасно. Ты можешь попасть под машину. Во-вторых, ты можешь быть оштрафован. Поэтому переходи всегда улицу по пешеходному переходу.
4. A: Этот автобус идет в центр?
V: Да идет. Опустите плату за проезд в ящик.
A: А сколько это?
V: 95 процентов. Без сдачи, пожалуйста.
A: Простите, как пройти к ближайшей станции метро?
V: Идите прямо, затем второй поворот налево.
A: Спасибо.
V: Не стоит.
5. A: Нам нужно заправиться.
V: Подгоняйте машину сюда. Я залью бензин. Сколько?
A: 30 литров.
V: С Вас 300 рублей.
6. A: Залейте 50 л. А-96, пожалуйста.
V: Ладно. А под капотом посмотреть (проверить)?
A: Да, пожалуйста. И помойте окна.
V: Все в порядке. С Вас \$ 44.50.
A: Вот \$ 50. Сдачи не надо.
V: Большое спасибо.
7. A: Простите, как пройти к торговому центру?
V: Третий поворот налево, а там спросите снова. Это недалеко от шоссе.
A: А отсюда далеко? Пешком можно дойти?

В: Нет, недалеко. Всего две сотни метров. Вы дойдете за 5 минут.

А: А как называется этот торговый центр?

В: Название трудное. Вы не запомните его.

А: Понятно, премного благодарен.

В: Не стоит благодарности.

8. А: Вы не подскажите, где ближайшая аптека?

В: Это не далеко, вон там. Вы заметили вывеску?

А: Да, вон в том доме из красного кирпича. Спасибо.

Part IV. Grammar.

Exercise 1. Supply the correct forms of the verbs given in parentheses:

1. If you (to hurry up), you (to get) there on time.
2. Let's hope we (not to get) held up.
3. If you (to cross) on the red light, you (to get) a ticket.
4. You (to go) the wrong way, you (to need) a bus 34.
5. I (to be) thankful to you, if you (to check) under the hood.
6. It (to take) me 5 minutes to walk there, so I (to be) on time for the meeting.
7. I usually (to walk) to my office, but if I (to be) in a hurry I (to take a bus).
8. I always (to take) the metro but yesterday I (to take) a taxi not to be late for work.
9. If the weather (to permit), we (to go) to the country.
10. Tomorrow I (to get) to your place by a street-car.

Exercise 2. Supply the correct modal verbs and their equivalents (can, may, must, be able, have to):

1. ... tell me where to get off?
2. Shall I ... transfer?
3. You ... take a seat on the upper deck.
4. I ... not promise, but I'll do my best to get you to the station on time.
5. You ... get off at the Bank.
6. The name is very difficult: you ... not remember.
7. Don't cross here. You... get a ticket.
8. You ... keep the change.
9. You ... not get there in such a short time.

PASSIVE VOICE

Образуется:

To be + III форма глагола

“to be” ставится в нужном времени.

His article *will be published* next week. Его статью опубликуют на следующей неделе.

A new library *is being constructed* in the village. В деревне строится новая библиотека.

The fax *has* already *been sent*. Факс уже послали.

Пассивные конструкции

Страдательный залог в английском языке употребляется гораздо чаще, чем в русском. Это объясняется различиями в грамматической структуре этих двух языков.

Английские пассивные конструкции переводятся на русский язык следующими способами:

1. Глаголом "быть"+ краткой формой страдательного причастия:
 - All our main executive resolutions were approved by overwhelming majority in their amended forms. *В исправленном виде все четыре основные резолюции исполнительного комитета были приняты подавляющим большинством голосов.*
2. Глаголом с возвратной частицей -ся :
 - "A deliberate attempt is being made to confuse Sinn Fein with IRA and suggest that membership of one means membership of the other", the President of Provisional Sinn Fein, Bary O'Brandy said. *"Делается умышленная попытка отождествить Шин Фейн и ИРА и внушить мысль, что членство в одной из этих организаций означает членство в другой", заявил руководитель Временного крыла Шин Фейн.*
3. Если в английском предложении есть дополнение с предлогом by, а соответствующий русский глагол является непереходным, т.е. не может употребляться в страдательном залоге, то английское пассивное предложение на русский язык переводится активным предложением, в котором дополнение с предлогом by становится подлежащим, а английское подлежащее становится дополнением в соответствии с падежным вопросом после сказуемого:
 - The discussion was followed by brief descriptions of several radar sets. *За теоретическими рассуждениями следовало краткое описание нескольких радиолокационных установок.*
4. Если в английском предложении нет дополнения с предлогом by и соответствующий глагол является непереходным, то английское пассивное предложение переводится на русский язык активным неопределенно-личным предложением, в котором английское подлежащее становится дополнением в соответствии с падежным вопросом после сказуемого:
 - This man can be relied upon. *На этого человека можно положиться.*

Особенности перевода страдательного залога от сочетаний типа to take care of.

Сочетания глагола с дополнением типа to take care of, to pay attention to, to make mention of, to take notice of и т.п., несмотря на свою устойчивость, остаются грамматически членимыми как сказуемое и дополнение, и поэтому глагол может быть употреблен в различных грамматических формах, в том

числе и в форме страдательного залога.

В страдательном залоге такие сочетания могут выступать в конструкции двух видов:

а) Подлежащим оказывается существительное, входящее в данное сочетание:

- Care must be taken to lower the temperature. *Следует принять меры (следует проследить за тем), чтобы понизить температуру.*

б) Подлежащим оказывается существительное, которое является дополнением к данному сочетанию в действительном залоге. Все сочетание остается в группе сказуемого, глагол принимает форму страдательного залога, конструкция замыкается предлогом, закрепленным за сочетанием, но не связанным непосредственно с последующими членами предложения:

- These effects were taken care of by a corresponding choice of weights. *Эти явления были учтены путем соответствующего выбора весов.*

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences into Russian, paying special attention to the way the English Passive Voice is translated into Russian:

1. The table was reserved 3 hours ago.
2. The cable will be sent immediately, and the answer will have been received by tomorrow morning.
3. This year two new shopping centers have been constructed in our district.
4. Why hasn't the fax been sent yet?
5. His new novel is being discussed everywhere now.
6. This can be easily cooked.
7. The dinner-table must be set by 5 p. m.
8. The foodstuffs for my birthday party will be bought by our elder daughter.
9. His test was being discussed when Alex entered the room.
10. Yesterday I brought him the book which had been borrowed from the library.

Exercise 4. Translate the following sentences into English, using Passive Voice:

1. Эту новость нам только что сообщили.
2. Им покажут новейшую модель этого самолета.
3. Факс еще не отправлен.
4. А что обсуждалось, когда ты вошел в офис?
5. Где ты нашел эти документы? Их ищут повсюду.
6. К двум часам дня все анкеты будут заполнены.
7. Нашей фирме предоставят долгосрочный кредит.
8. К началу будущего года строительство торгового центра будет завершено.
9. Ему пообещали помочь.
10. Студентам дали темы докладов на научной конференции по экологии.

Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into Russian, paying special attention to the detached preposition:

1. This company can be relied upon.
2. Their fax will be answered tomorrow.

3. That contract on the delivery of non-ferrous metals was followed by those on the purchase of rolled steel.
4. All your terms of the contract have been agreed upon.
5. These figures will be referred to in the annual report.
6. Children must be looked after by their parents.
7. The rate of reaction is influenced by many factors.
8. The conference was attended by many prominent political figures.
9. The World Championship is being watched on TV with great interest in many countries of the globe.
10. At the railroad station we were joined by a group of tourists.

Exercise 6. Translate the following sentences into English, using Passive Voice:

1. Будут настаивать на более жестких условиях контракта.
2. С каждым сотрудником поговорили отдельно.
3. Эта проблема будет рассматриваться (to deal with) на ежегодном собрании акционеров.
4. На приеме присутствовали послы многих зарубежных стран.
5. К нашему столу присоединились другие посетители ресторана.
6. На поведение ребенка за столом влияет ряд психологических факторов.
7. За его докладом последовала горячая дискуссия.
8. Если я не ошибаюсь, на эту книгу будут неоднократно ссылаться.
9. О ком говорят?
10. Против его поездки в Канаду возражает (to object to) Совет директоров.

Exercise 7. Translate the following sentences into Russian, paying special attention to the use of the Passive Voice:

1. Care is taken to prevent losses.
2. Steps will be taken to reduce damages.
3. Mention has already been made of his invention.
4. Reference has been made to the financial statement of the company.
5. Attention has been called to environmental pollution.

Exercise 8. Translate the following sentences into English, using Passive voice:

1. Следует принять меры, чтобы понизить температуру.
2. На Вашу просьбу не обратили внимания.
3. В годовом отчете делается ссылка на это соглашение.
4. Было привлечено внимание к его новому проекту.
5. В этом ресторане предпринимаются шаги по усовершенствованию технологии приготовления пищи.

Exercise 9. Read and translate the following sentences into Russian, paying special attention to the use of the Passive Voice:

1. He is still loved and valued in the West for putting an end to the nightmare of nuclear confrontation.
2. ...the tone here is being set by our countries political leadership.
3. We don't have any manufacturers that produce the appropriate furniture and

- accessories and the construction techniques have been lost.
4. He told me that the draft had been initialed by everyone...
 5. Now that a new cabinet is being formed this gives us a real and rather rare chance to effectively reorganize the work of the apparat.
 6. In this case, the governors, deputies and senators are being forced to only look out for one thing – themselves.
 7. Private depositors were affected (затронуть), too.
 8. The rate at which radioactive elements decompose is unaffected by change into or by the presence of other elements in combination with the radioactive element.
 9. She said her three - member delegation had been followed by Brazilian police everywhere it went and its suitcases searched in hotels.
 10. Care must be taken in handling radioactive materials as painful and even dangerous burning may result from prolonged exposure to the rays.

Part V. Creative speaking.

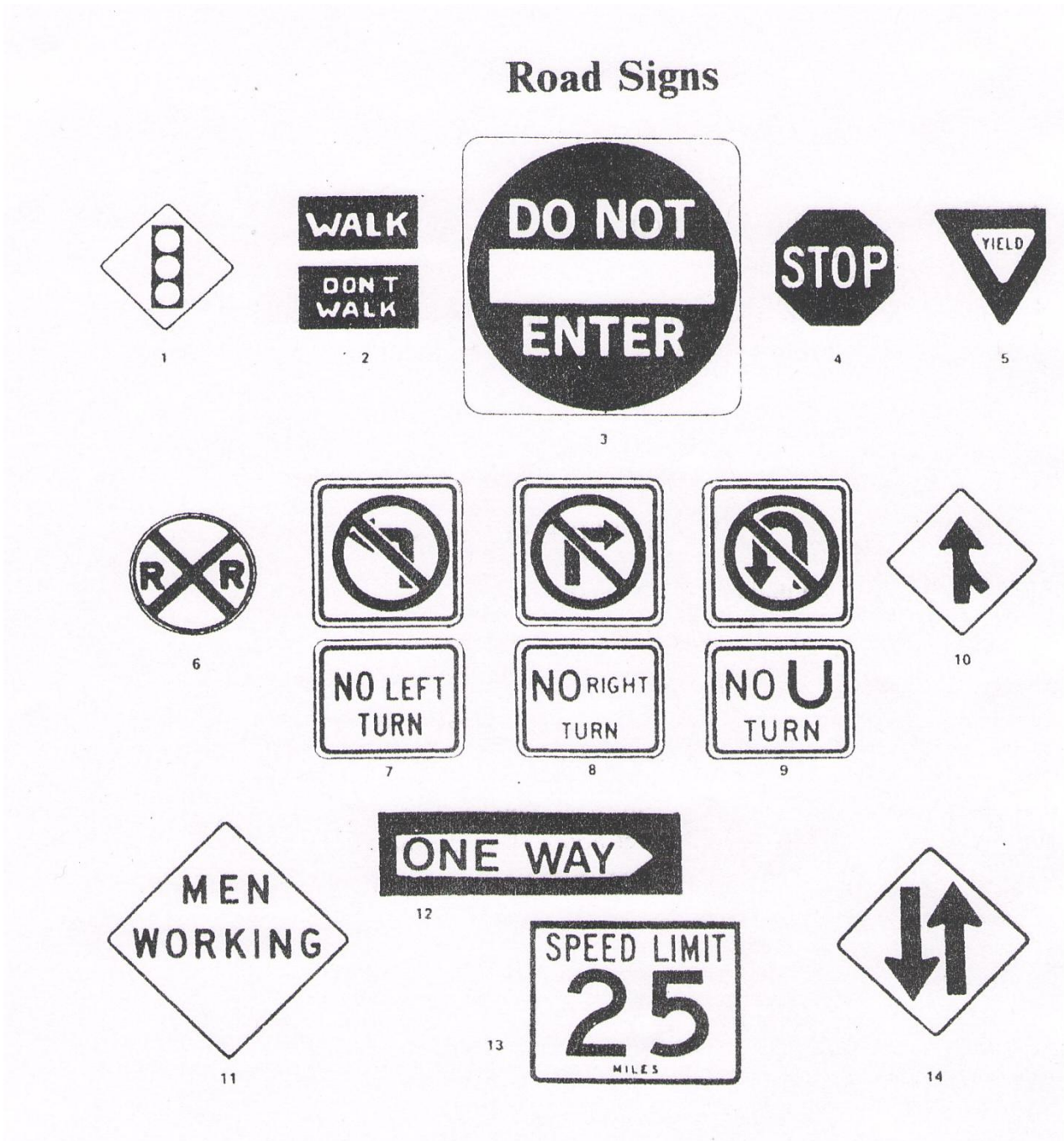
Exercise 1. Make up dialogs based on the following situations:

1. You find yourself at an unfamiliar place. Ask some by-passer how to get to the place you are looking for.
2. You are at the ‘Vodny Stadion’ Metro Station. Ask the police officer how to get downtown.
3. You are on Pushkinskaya Square. You are going to Sheremetyevo Airport to leave for London. As you are in a hurry you are trying to take a taxi not to be late for the flight. Ask the taxi-driver about the fare and how long it will take him to get you to the airport.
4. Ask the man at a gas station to attend to your car: to fill it in, wash the windows and check under the hood.

Exercise 2. Ask your classmate:

1. If he/she takes the Metro to get to his office (University, school);
2. If he/she lives far from your place;
3. What kind of transport he/she takes to get to his office;
4. If he/she is ever late for his/her classes(work);
5. If he/she often takes a taxi when he/she is in a hurry;
6. If he/she observes (follows) the traffic rules when crossing the street;
7. If he/she ever violates the traffic rules;
8. If he/she knows how to get to Sheremetyevo Airport in the shortest time possible;
9. What he/she does if he/she doesn't know
10. What he/she does if he/she doesn't know how to get somewhere.

**Exercise 3. Ask and answer all possible questions about the signs:
Road Signs**



Example:

1. Which light means wait?
2. Can you walk now?
3. Can you go here?

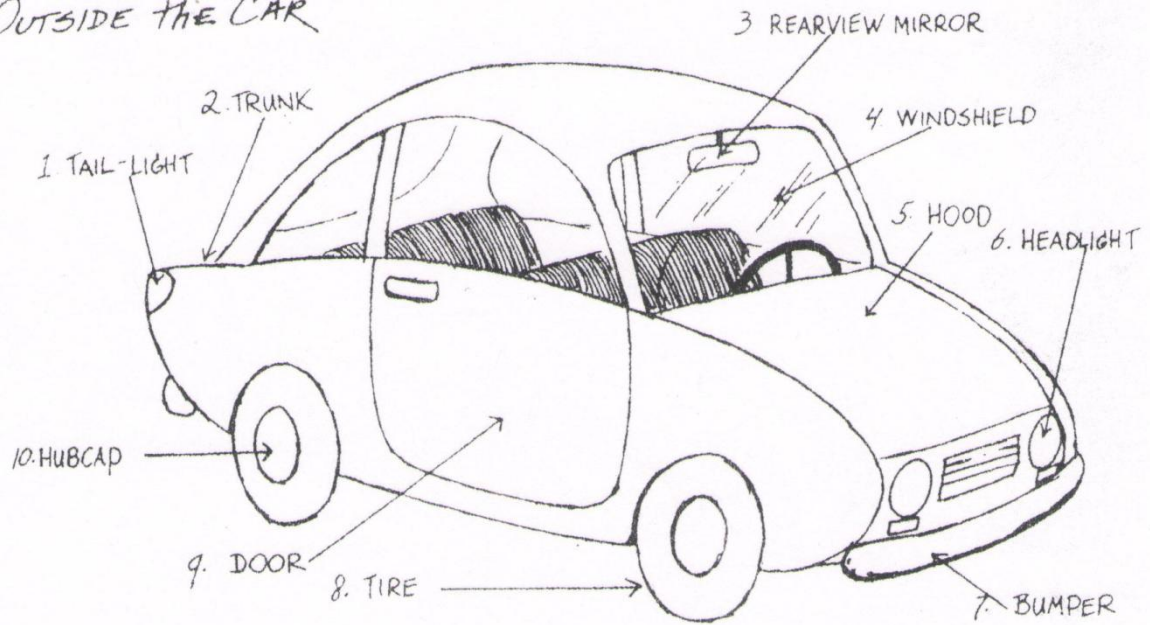
Exercise 4. Write the letter of the correct meaning next to each sign:



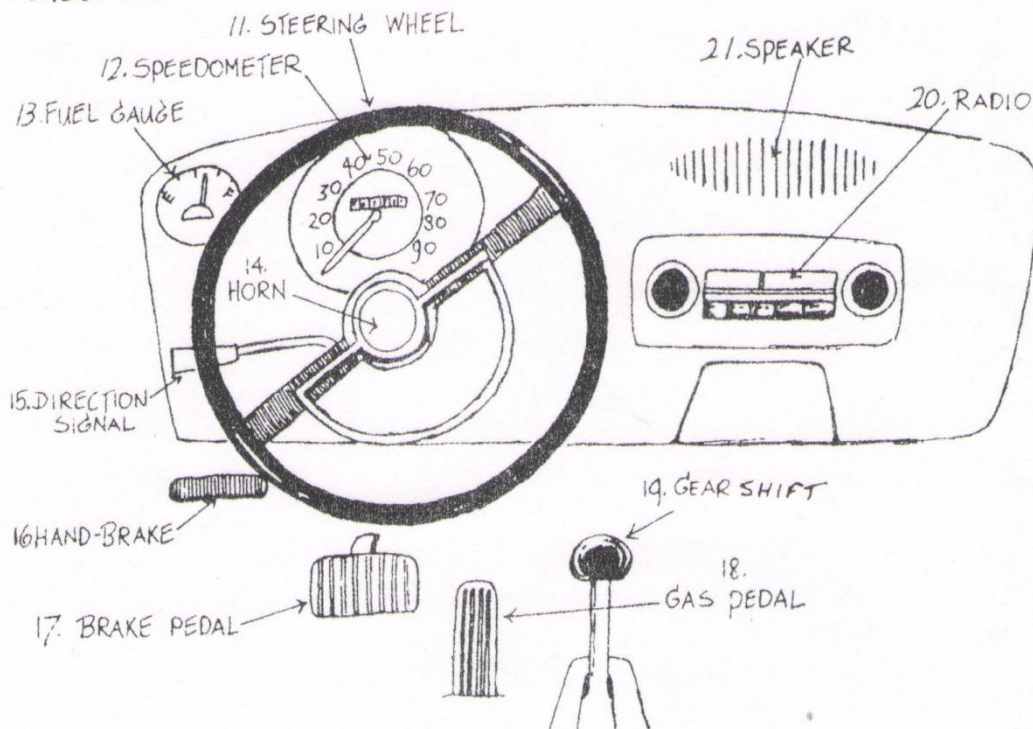
- a. Two lanes go into one line (merge).
- b. Railroad crossing.
- c. No U-turn.
- d. Pedestrians cross here (possible walk across the street).
- e. Don't go. Stop.
- f. Let other cars do first (yield).
- g. No left turn.

Exercise 5. Talk about the parts of the car. Which parts are inside the car? Which parts are outside the car? Do you know how to fix anytime on a car?

OUTSIDE THE CAR



INSIDE THE CAR



Exercise 6. Match the following English and Russian proverbs and sayings. Learn them by heart and use in situations and dialogs of your own:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Dangers are overcome by dangers. | 1. Гора с горой не сходится, а человек всегда сойдется. |
| 2. Time is money. | 2. Друзья познаются в беде. |
| 3. Wine is in, truth is out. | 3. Клин клином вышибают. |
| 4. A friend in need is a friend indeed. | 4. Что у трезвого на уме, то у пьяного на языке. |
| 5. Friends may meet, but mountains never greet. | 5. Время – деньги. |

Exercise 7. Speak on the following topics:

1. My experience with a full-service gas station.
2. Transportation to the office.
3. The traffic rules.
4. The advantages and disadvantages of going by the Metro (a bus).

VI. Reader.

Mr. and Mrs. Davies were invited to Christmas drinks at a hotel one year. They left their car in the car-park outside and went in. Mr. Davies was proud of the fact that he never got drunk¹ so he was careful not to drink too much, in spite of his host's attempts to press more and more on him.

During the party, Mrs. Davies found that she had forgotten to bring a handkerchief², so she asked her husband to go out to the car and get her one. He did so, but on his way back to the hotel entrance, he heard a car horn³ blowing⁴ in the car-park. Thinking someone might be in trouble, he went over to the car from which the noise was coming. He found a small black bear sitting in the driving-seat and blowing the horn.

When Mr. Davies got back to the party, he told several people about the black bear, but of course they did not believe him and thought he was drunk. When he took them out to the car-park to show them that his story was true, he found that the car with the bear in it had gone.

There were so many jokes about Mr. Davies's black bear during the following days that he at last put an advertisement in the local paper: "Will anybody who saw a black bear blowing the horn in a car outside the Central Hotel at about 7 p.m. on Christmas Day please phone"

Two days later a Mrs. Richards phoned to say that she and her husband had left their pet bear Honeypot in their car outside the Central Hotel for a few minutes that evening, and that it was quite possible that he had been blowing the horn. Mrs. Richards did not seem to think there was anything strange about that. "Honeypot likes blowing car horns," she said, "and we don't mind as long as we are not actually driving the car."

1. to get drunk - напиться допьяна
2. a handkerchief - носовой платок
3. a car horn - гудок, сирена автомобиля
4. to blow – гудеть

Answer the following questions:

1. Why did Mrs. Davies ask her husband to go out to the car?
2. Who did he find sitting in the driving-seat?
3. Did people believe him when he told them about the black bear?
4. Why did Mr. Davies put an advertisement in the local paper?
5. What did a Mrs. Richards say on the phone?

Vocabulary

A	
ask the way to <i>syn.</i> ask for direction	спросить, как пройти
B	
brake (n)	тормоз
hand-brake	ручной тормоз
bumper (n)	бампер
C	
car boot	
Car horn	клаксон
cross (v)	пересекать, переходить (улицу)
crosswalk (n)	перекресток
D	
danger (n)	опасность
dangerous (adj)	опасный
direction (n.)	направление
direction signal	сигнал поворота
F	
Flow	
fuel gauge	счетчик топлива
G	
gas pedal (n)	газ (педаль)
gas station	
gear shift (n.)	коробка передач
get on (v)	садиться (в транспорт)
get off (v)	выходить (из транспорта)
get to (v.)	добраться
H	
headlight	передняя фара
hold- up	
hood (n)	капот
hubcap (n)	колпак
P	
pedal (n)	педаль
brake pedal (n)	тормозная педаль (тормоз)

pedestrian (n)	пешеход
pedestrian crossing	пешеходный переход
R	
rearview mirror	зеркало заднего вида
rush hour	
T	
tail-light (n)	задняя фара
take a bus, tram (street-car), taxi, the metro	ехать на автобусе, трамвае, такси, метро
taxi stand	стоянка такси
tire (n)	1. колесо, 2. шина
traffic jam	пробка
traffic lights	светофор
traffic rules	правила уличного движения
to follow (observe) the traffic rules	соблюдать правила уличного движения
to violate the traffic rules	нарушать правила уличного движения
transfer (n., v) (Am.) <i>syn. change (n.,v.) (Br.)</i>	пересадка, делать пересадку
trunk (n.)	багажник
W	
wheel (n)	колесо
steering wheel	руль
windshield (n)	переднее (ветровое) стекло

UNIT 5
USING THE TELEPHONE

I. In High Places.

by Arthur Hailey

(an excerpt)

As they turned from the table the naval aide reappeared. "Excuse me, sir. His Excellency's compliments, and Miss Freedeman is telephoning you".

Howden put down his untouched plate. "Very well".

"Must you go now, Jamie?" There was annoyance in Margaret's tone.

He nodded, "Milly wouldn't call if it could wait".

"The call is put through to the library, sir". After bowing to Margaret the aide preceded him.

A few minutes later: "Milly", he said into the phone, "I made a promise that this would be important".

His personal secretary's soft contralto voice answered, "It is, I think".

Sometimes he liked to talk just for the sake of hearing Milly speak. He asked, "Where are you?"

"At the office; I came back. Brian is here with me. That's why I called".

"All right, Milly", the Prime Minister instructed. "Let me talk to Brian".

There was a pause, and the sound of the telephone changing hands. Then a strong male voice declared crisply, "There's been a press leak in Washington, chief. A Canadian reporter down there has found out you're expected in town to meet the Big Wheel. We need a statement out of Ottawa. Otherwise, if the news comes from Washington, it could look as if you're being sent for."

Appointed to his job soon after Howden's own accession to party leadership, Brian Richardson had already masterminded two victorious election campaigns and other successes in between. Shrewd, resourceful, with an encyclopedic mind and an organizing genius, he was one of the three or four men in the country whose calls were unquestioningly passed through the Prime Minister's private switchboard at any hour. He was also one of the most influential, and no Government decision of a major nature was ever taken without his knowledge or advice. Unlike most of Howden's ministers, who as yet were unaware of the forthcoming Washington meeting, or its purport, Richardson had been told at once.

"While we're talking", Richardson said, "is there anything new on the Queen's visit?"

"No, but I talked to Shel Griffiths a few minutes ago. He'll see what he can do in London."

"I hope it works". The party director sounded doubtful. "The old boy's always so damn correct. Did you tell him to give the lady a real hard push?"

"Not quite in those words." Howden smiled, "but that was the gist of my suggestion."

A chuckle down the hue. "As long as she comes, anyway. It could help us a

lot next year, what with all the other things." About to hang up, a thought occurred to Howden. "Brian".

"Yes".

"Try to drop in over the holiday".

"Thanks, I will."

Answer the questions to the text:

1. Who was calling Howdown?
2. What was Milly's position?
3. Would Milly call if it could wait?
4. Where was the call put through?
5. Where was Milly calling from?
6. What sound did the Prime Minister hear?
7. What was Brian Richardson position?
8. What was Brian's personality?
9. How can one prove that he was the most influential person?
10. What thought occurred to Howden before hanging up?

II. Dialogs and exercises to the dialogs.

Dialog 1

A: Hello. My name is John Allen. I would like to speak to Mr. Hurstwood, please.

B: I'm sorry, but Mr. Hurstwood isn't available at the moment. He is in a meeting.

A: OK. I'll call back. When is a good time to call?

B: You could try calling this afternoon.

A: Does Mr. Hurstwood have a direct line?

B: I'm sorry, but the number is confidential. By the way, what would you like to talk to Mr. Hurstwood about?

A: The point is that our company has developed a new product. And I would like to talk to Mr. Hurstwood so that he could include the product into his new catalog.

B: What does your company specialize in?

A: We specialize in developing, producing and selling electronic toys.

B: Please, send the product specifications by mail.

A: But I would like to speak to Mr. Hurstwood direct and show him the voice - activated toy.

B: Then you'd better try his mobile.

A: Can I have the number, please?

B: 555-45-76

A: Thank you very much.

B: Anytime.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Who would Mr. Allen like to speak to?
2. Why wasn't Mr. Hurstwood available at the moment?

3. What did John Allen decide to do?
4. What was a good time to call?
5. Did Mr/Husrwood have a direct line?
6. Why couldn't the secretary give Mr.Allen the direct line number?
7. What would Mr.Allen like to talk to Mr.Hurstwood about?
8. What did Mr.Allen want Mr.Hurstwood to do with their new product?
9. What did Mr.Allen's company specialize in?
- 10.What did the secretary recommend Mr.Allen to do with their new product?
- 11.Why did Mr.Allen want to speck to Mr.Hurstwood direct?
- 12.What number did the secretary recommend Mr.Allen to try?
- 13.Did the secretary give him the mobile number?
- 14.What was Mr.Hurstwood's mobile number?
- 15.What did Mr.Allen thank the secretary for?

Dialog 2

- A: 386-4432.
- B: Hello. David Smith speaking. Can I speak to Mr. Orlov?
- A: Hang on, please. I'll find out if he is in ... Sorry, but he is out.
- B: Could you tell me where he is?
- A: I'm afraid, he's gone home and won't be back till Monday. Could I take a message?
- B: Tell him to call me on Monday, please.
- A: All right, I will.
- B: Good. Then I'll be waiting for his call on Monday morning.
- A: Settled.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What number did David Smith get to?
2. Who did he want to speak to?
3. Why did the secretary ask Smith to hang on?
4. What did she want to find out?
5. Was Mr.Orlov in or had he left the office?
6. What message did Mr.Smith leave for Mr.Orlov?
7. When was Mr.Orlov supposed to call Mr.Smith?

Dialog 3

- A: Hello. Mr. Smith's office. How can I help you?
- B: Can I speak to Derek?
- A: Derek Foot?
- B: No, Derek Johnson.
- A: There is no one here called Derek Johnson.
- B: Is that extension 425?
- A: No, you've got the wrong number.
- B: Oh, I'm sorry. Could you put me back to the switchboard?
- A: Yes, hang on
- B: Thank you.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Who did the man want to speak to?
2. Was there anyone called Derek Johnson in Mr. Smith's office?
3. Was that extension 425?
4. What did the man ask the person answering the call to do?

Dialog 4

- A: Hello. Ivory Systems. How can I help you?
B: Could I speak to Jeraldine Jones, your sales manager?
A: Can I ask who is calling, please?
B: Douglas Wright from Bibery Systems.
A: Please, hold the line, Mr. Wright. I'll put you through. Oh, I'm afraid, her extension is busy. Will you hang on, or shall I ask her to call you back?
B: I'd rather hold the line.
A: OK... Mrs. Jones, Mr. Wright is on the line.
C: Put him through, Jane.
A: Mr. Wright, Jeraldine Jones is on the line.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What company was a call to?
2. Who did the caller want to speak to?
3. What position did Jeraldine Jones take in Ivory Systems?
4. Who was calling her?
5. What company was Mr. Wright from?
6. Why didn't the secretary put him through at once?
7. Did Mr. Wright prefer to hang on or did he want Jeraldine Jones to call him back?

Dialog 5

- A: Hello, is that Mr. Brown?
B: Yes, that's me...
A: Hanson speaking. Do you have any news for me?
B: Yes. Edward Green has just called me. As you know, he has just arrived from New York.
A: Has he brought any journals on international transportation?
B: Yes. He has brought some and is looking forward to seeing you, too.
A: Do you believe we could meet tonight?
B: Well, I don't know. But I can call him and find it out.
A: Do, please. And let me know the result of your call as soon as possible, please.
B: Sure. Could you wait for my call? I'll call you back in a minute.
A: Good. Thank you, Mr. Brown.
B: You are welcome.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Who was on the phone when Mr. Hanson called?
2. Did Mr. Brown have any news for him?
3. Where was Mr. Green just arrived from?

4. Has Mr.Green brought any journals on international transportation?
5. What was Edward looking forward to?
6. Could Mr.Green and Mr.Hanson meet that night?
7. What did Mr.Brown want to call Edward Green for?

Exercises to the dialogs.

Exercise 1. Give synonyms to the following words and word combinations:

To speak; to ring up; the fact is that...; to work out; a firm; to post; you are welcome; to hold the line; to return; to connect; to come; to guess.

Exercise 2. Give the Russian equivalents for:

To be looking forward to doing smth; to call back; product specifications; to put through; May I speak to...; to hang on; I'm sorry; to develop a new product; to mail; How can I help you; the point is that...; direct line; to include into a new catalog; to find out if he is in; extension; Could you put me back to the switchboard?; to specialize in; to hold the line; he won't be back till Monday; a sales manager; Can I take the message?; Mr.X. is on the line; settled; yes, that's me; there is no one here called...; international transportation.

Exercise 3. Give the English equivalents to the following words and word combinations:

Сожалею; я перезвоню; прямой телефон; дело в том, что; разработать новое изделие; включить в новый каталог; специализироваться в..., техническая документация на изделие; не кладите трубку; послать по почте; выяснить, у себя ли он; его не будет до понедельника; Ему что-нибудь передать?; договорились; Можно поговорить с?; здесь никого нет по имени...; Переключите меня, пожалуйста, обратно на коммутатор; Чем могу помочь?; менеджер по сбыту; соединить; добавочный (номер); на проводе г-н X; да, это я; международные перевозки; с нетерпением ждать; выяснить.

III. Vocabulary and speech exercises.

Exercise 1. Read the following dialogs and learn them by heart:

1. A: Hello.
B: Hello. This is Bill. Is Tom there?
A: Yes, just a minute, please. Tom, it's for you.
2. A: Hello.
B: Hello. Is Sue there?
A: No, she isn't. May I take a message?
B: Yes. This is Tom. Please tell her I'll call later.
A: All right, I will. Good-bye.
3. A: Hello. Foot here.
B: Can I speak to Clive Johnson?
A: What? Clive Johnson? Wrong number. This is extension 362. And Clive Johnson, let me see, extension 361.
B: Thank you very much.
A: Not at all.

4. A: Hello. Is Mary there?
 B: No, she's not. Can I take the message?
 A: Yes. Please tell her John called.
5. A: Hello. Phil Watson.
 B: Hello, Phil. It's Don Hilton.
 A: Hello, Don. Sorry to keep you waiting. How are you?
 B: Thanks, fine. Can we meet tonight? We've developed a new product and I'd like you to see it.
 A: Oh, I'd love to see you and your product. Is 7 p. m. OK for you?
 B: That suits me fine.
 A: See you at 7 o'clock tonight then. Bye-bye.
 B: Bye, Don.
6. A: Hello. Who's speaking?
 B: Katherine Gold of Icelandair.
 A: Morning, Katherine. Alex speaking. Do you have any news for me?
 B: Morning, Alex. Mr. Brown has called. He has brought some documents on international transportation.
 A: Could I see them?
 B: Yes, let's meet tonight. They are in the office, I can show them to you.
 A: Thank you. What other documents do you have?
 B: Some booklets, brochures and guide-books.
 A: Have you received our photographs from the News Agency?
 B: Not yet. But we have received your new schedule. It is published in your special issue of Aeroflot'90.
 A: Oh, this is good news.
 B: Sure, it is.

Exercise 2. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. Здравствуйте, можно мне поговорить с г-ном Ступиным?
2. Его сейчас нет.
3. Попросите его перезвонить мне.
4. В какое время лучше всего звонить?
5. Вы набрали неправильный номер.
6. Попробуйте перезвонить сегодня после обеда.
7. Извини, что заставил тебя ждать.
8. У Майкла есть прямой телефон?
9. Мне удалось связаться с шефом по его мобильному телефону.
10. Здесь нет никого по имени Майкл Джексон.
11. У г-на Джонсона добавочный 3-62, а это – добавочный 3-61.
12. Телефонная связь – это улица с двусторонним движением.
13. Во время разговора по телефону избегайте разговора с другими людьми, находящимися с вами в комнате.
14. В данный момент г-н Смит очень занят и не может с вами разговаривать.

15. Я не могу вас соединить с президентом, он разговаривает по другому телефону.
16. Не кладите трубку, я проверю, на месте ли он.
17. Г-н Браун, на проводе ваша жена.
18. Г-жа Тернер, звонит директор школы, где учится ваш сын.
19. Набирайте номер тщательно, чтобы избежать попадания не туда, куда нужно.
20. Держите бумагу и ручку всегда под рукой, чтобы в случае необходимости записать информацию, переданную вам по телефону.

Exercise 3. Render the following dialogs in English:

1. A: Здравствуйте. Майкл дома?
B: Да минуточку. Майкл, это тебя.
2. A: Здравствуйте. Джун дома?
B: К сожалению, ее нет. Ей что-нибудь передать?
A: Нет, спасибо. Я перезвоню попозже.
3. A: Здравствуйте. Анна у себя?
B: К сожалению, ее нет дома. Ей что-нибудь передать?
A: Пожалуйста, скажите ей что звонил Боб Смит.
4. A: Алло. «Электроник Системс». Чем могу быть полезна?
B: Здравствуйте. Мое имя Джон Браун. Я представляю компанию по изготовлению электронных игр. Я бы хотел поговорить с президентом вашей компании с г-ном Смитом.
A: Пожалуйста, не кладите трубку, г-н Браун. Я соединю вас с г-ном Смитом.
B: Спасибо.
5. A: Здравствуйте. Можно поговорить с Джимом?
B: С Джимом Алленом?

A: Нет, с Джимом Картером.
B: Вы ошиблись номером. У нас в отделе нет никого по имени Джим Картер.
A: Это добавочный 4-72?
B: Нет, это добавочный 4-71.
A: О, извините, пожалуйста.
6. A: Алло. Джон Браун слушает.
B: Можно поговорить с вашим генеральным директором?
A: К сожалению, его нет. А кто говорит?
B: Это его старый друг. Когда лучше перезвонить?
A: Попробуйте позвонить по его мобильному телефону. Он сейчас на пути в наш филиал.
B: А вы могли бы дать его телефон в машине?
A: Конечно. 353-79-91

B: Спасибо.

A: Не стоит благодарности.

7. A: Здравствуйте, можно попросить к телефону Анну?

B: К сожалению, ее сейчас нет. Она на совещании.

A: Вы не могли бы передать ей, что звонил муж?

B: С удовольствием.

A: И скажите ей, пожалуйста, чтобы она мне сразу же перезвонила, как только придет с совещания. Это очень важно.

B: Не волнуйтесь, передам обязательно.

A: Спасибо. До свидания.

Exercise 4. Ask your classmate:

1. If he/she avoids talking with others, eating or doing anything else when speaking on the phone.
2. If he/she keeps paper and pencil handy to make notes and take message.
3. If he/she gets permission from the caller for putting a call hold, when answering someone else's phone.
4. If answering his/her own phone, she/he prefers to answer herself/himself, instead of having calls screened.
5. What message he/she usually leaves if the person he/she is calling is not available.
6. If he/she tries to make conversations on the phone with busy people as brief as possible.
7. If he/she prefers to hang on or to call back later, if the person he/she is calling is very busy and can't speak at the moment.
8. Why he/she should keep a note of the emergency procedures near his/her phone.
9. What developing a pleasant phone personality means.
10. If he/she lets the phone ring long enough for a person to answer if the person is busy or away from the phone.

Part IV. Grammar.

Exercise 1. Insert prepositions where necessary:

A: Hello, is it Mr. Brown?

B: Yes. Hello, Mr. Ivanov.

A: Mr. Brown, how ... our agreement ... your catering Transaero?

B: We are going to start food supply ... Monday, July 10.

A: What is included ... the list ... supplies?

B: According ... the agreement we are to provide you ... fruit, fried meat, some bakery and confectionery.

A: Who's responsible ... beverage?

B: We are. We plan to cater your aircraft ... pepsi and dry Martini.

A: Could you substitute orange juice ... some pepsi. And see ... it that drinks be properly packed and delivered ... board ... the plane.

B: Don't worry. I'll see ... it myself.

- A: When can I get the list ... supplies?
 B: I'll forward it ... you ... a couple of days.
 A: OK. Settled.

Exercise 2. Give the comparatives and superlatives of the following adjectives:

Attractive; stim; pretty; reliable; calm; cheerful; honest; kind; brave; great; good; bad; easy; difficult; stable; nice; beautiful; ugly; high.

Irregular comparison

good/well	better	best
bad	worse	worst
far	farther/further	farthest/furthest
old	older/elder	oldest/eldest
little	less	least
much/many	more	most

Farther/further and/farthest/furthest are both used to talk about **distance**.

We use/further to mean 'additional' in some expressions.

She lives three miles *farther /further* away from the office than I do. *further* education *further* information *further* discussion

Elder and eldest are used with **brother, sister, son, daughter, grandson, granddaughter**.

John's *my elder* brother. (I have one brother older than me.) Sarah's *my eldest* sister. (I have more than one sister.)

Exercise 3. Answer the questions, using the words from the list above.

1. If I'm not happy with the pen I've got and money is not a problem, what should I do?
2. Three thousand people entered a poetry competition. Max's poem won. Why?
3. Five friends all arrived for lunch at the same time. Alice had left home an hour before anyone else. Why?
4. I had a cold. I went to work, but left early and went home to bed. Why?
5. I wanted to make a pear tart, but I realized all the pears were going bad. I used parts of some of the pears. Which three pears did I throw away?
6. Jill was born in 1970. Her sisters Liz and Sue were born in 1972 and 1973, and her brothers Ted and Joe were born in 1971 and 1974. What can Liz call Jill? What can Joe call Ted? What can Sue call Jill?
7. My cousin has a medical problem. The doctors have done some tests, but they still can't decide what the problem is. What are they going to do?
8. Seven different plants need different amounts of water. Which one will grow best in a dry sunny place?
9. The Blacks have got a big house and three expensive cars. The Browns have got a small flat and one inexpensive car. Why? (Answer in two ways)
10. Why does it take longer for me to walk to the post office than to the park?

Comparatives and Superlatives adverbs

Сравнительная и превосходная степени наречий, как правило образуются при помощи слов **“more”** и **“most”**.

Но следующие слова образуют сравнительную и превосходную степени, как и у прилагательных, добавлением **-ER, -EST**.

Early fast hard late near soon

Better, best, worse and worst могут использоваться как наречия.

Exercise 4. Write the comparative/ superlative of a word from the box for each blank.

Beautiful early fast fluently hard late peacefully Sensitive

1. If we don't walk _____, we'll never arrive on time.
2. She sings _____ than anyone else I've ever heard.
3. Andy's the most intelligent, but Sue works _____.
4. Eight is late – could you possibly get here any _____?
5. Of all the children, Helen writes _____.
6. I would sleep _____ if I weren't worried about Tom.
7. For the 10.20 train, _____ we can leave home is 10.
8. Mark speaks French _____ of all the boys in his class.

Exercise 5. Put in the correct tense (simple present or present progressive).

1. Vegetarians are people who (don't eat / are not eating) meat.
2. Look out! My husband (comes / is coming).
3. Some people still think the sun (goes / is going) round the earth.
4. I (play / 'm playing) tennis every weekend.
5. Who (sits / 's sitting) in my chair?
6. What (happens / is happening) in golf if you lose the ball?
7. An alcoholic is a person who (drinks / is drinking) too much and can't stop.
8. Look! (*She wears / She's wearing*) the same shoes as me.
9. 'What (are you looking / do you look) at?' 'A strange bird.'
10. I (stay / 'm staying) with John for a few weeks until my flat's ready.
11. We (*usually stay / 're usually staying*) with Peggy when we go to Chicago.
12. Can you explain why water always (runs / is running) downhill?
13. What (do you do / are you doing) with my coat?
14. Nobody (gets / is getting) up early for fun.
15. Not many passenger planes (*fly / are flying*) faster than sound.

Part V. Creative speaking.

Exercise 1. Answer the following questions:

1. Do you make conversations with busy people as brief as possible?
2. If you want to have a long conversation, do you ask if the other person is free to listen or whether to call back at another time?
3. Do you treat wrong-number calls as a mutual inconvenience and answer “Sorry, wrong number” in a tone of polite sympathy or do you show ill-tempered annoyance?
4. Do you make sure of the correct number so as not to risk disturbing strangers

- by “calling from memory”?
5. Do you identify yourself when making a call?
 6. Do you assemble your information before calling?
 7. Do you try to time your calls so as not to interfere with the occupations of those you call most often?
 8. When calling intimate friends who do not recognize your voice do you announce yourself promptly or do you play a game “Guess who”?
 9. When you call a long-distance number from the house of a friend, do you always leave the correct amount to pay the bill for your call?
 10. If you call a young mother often, do take note of her children’s meal and bath time so as to avoid these hours?
 11. How many rings do you usually wait for before putting down the receiver?
 12. Do you, when making a number of calls on party line, space them so that others on the line may have a chance to use their telephone?
 13. When the number you are calling is not answered quickly, do you wait long enough for someone to answer the telephone?
 14. When unable to stop what you are doing, what should you say to one who is calling you?
 15. If you are a fond parent, do you realize that the charming prattle of your child who rushes to answer the telephone can be irritating to a caller, especially if it’s a long-distance call?
 16. What message do you leave, if the person you would like to speak to is very busy at the moment and can’t speak to you?
 17. What are you supposed to explain to one calling you if you have a visitor?
 18. When you hear an unexpected voice which is more correct to ask: “Is this 555-24-81?” or “What number is this?”
 19. What do you usually say when the person you are calling isn’t available?
 20. Why, when working in general office, do you have to explain to personal friends inclined to talk at length that you will call them after hours?

Exercise 2. Explain when and under what circumstances one might use or hear the following:

1. I'm sorry, but the number is confidential.
2. You could try calling this afternoon.
3. OK. I'll try his mobile.
4. I'm afraid, Mr. Brown is in a meeting.
5. Just a moment, I'll put you through.
6. When is a good time to call?
7. Hello. How can I help you?
8. Sorry to keep you waiting.
9. There is no one here called June Smith.
10. I'm sorry. Could you put me back to the switchboard?

Exercise 3. Match the following Russian and English proverbs and sayings, learn them by heart and use in the situations of your own:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Look before you leap. | Пришла беда – отвори ворота. |
| 2. It never rains but it pours. | Не зная броду, не суйся в воду. |
| 3. Safe bind, safe find. | Поспешишь – людей насмешишь. |
| 4. The spirit is willing but the flesh is weak. | Подальше положишь – поближе возьмешь. |
| 5. Second thoughts are best. | Рад бы в рай, да грехи не пускают. |

Exercise 4. Speak on the following topics:

1. A phone call to a friend of yours.
2. A phone call to some office.
3. Emergency call to Fire.
4. Emergency call to Ambulance.
5. Emergency call to Police.

VI. Reader.
The Money-Changers
By Arthur Haily
An excerpt

In a large, auditorium-like room, dimly lighted and with acoustic walls and ceilings deaden sound, some fifty operators – predominantly women – were seated at a battery of consoles. Each console comprised a cathode ray tube, similar to a TV screen, with a keyboard beneath.

It was here that Keycharge cardholders were given or refused credit.

When a Keycharge card was presented anywhere in payment for goods or services, the place of business could accept the card without question if the amount involved was below an agreed floor limit. The limit varied, but was usually between twenty-five and fifty dollars. For a larger purchase, authorization was needed, though it took only seconds to obtain.

Calls poured into the authorization center twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. They came from every U.S. state and Canadian province, while a row of chattering Telex machines brought queries from thirty foreign countries including some in the Russian-Communist orbit. Whereas builders of the British Empire once cheered proudly for the “red, white and blue”, creators of the Keycharge economic empire rooted with equal fervor for the “blue, green, and gold” – international colors of the Keycharge card.

The approval procedures moved at jet speed.

Wherever they were, merchants and others dialed directly through WATS lines to the Keycharge nerve center in FMA Headquarters Tower. Automatically each call was routed to a free operator whose first words were, “What is your merchant number?”

As the answer was given, the operator typed the figures, which appeared simultaneously on the cathode ray screen. Next was the card number and amount of credit being sought, this too typed and displayed.

The operator pressed a key, feeding the information to a computer which instantly signaled “ACCEPTED” or “DECLINED”. The first meant that credit was good and the purchase approved, the second that the cardholder was delinquent and credit had been cut off. Since credit rules were lenient, with banks in the system wanting to lend money, acceptance by far outnumbered turndowns. The operator informed the merchant, the computer meanwhile recording the transaction. On a normal day fifteen thousand calls came in.

Both Alex Vandervoort and Nolan Wainwright had accepted headsets so they could listen to exchangers between callers and operators.

The security chief touched Alex’s arm and pointed, then changed headset plugs for both of them. The console Wainwright indicated was carrying a flashing message from the computer “STOLEN CARD”.

Answer the questions to the text:

1. What did the room where the operators were seated look like?
2. What did each console comprise?
3. What was the operators’ duty?
4. In what case did the place of business accept the card without question?
5. What was the limit for accepting the card without authorization?
6. How long did it take to get authorization?
7. Where did calls pour into the authorization center from?
8. Where was each call automatically routed to?
9. What was the operator’s first question?
10. What did the operator do after the answer was given?
11. Where did the operator feed the information to?
12. What did the computer signal?
13. What did the first signal mean?
14. What did the second signal mean?
15. Why did acceptance by far outnumber turndown?
16. How many calls came in on a normal day?
17. Why had Alex Vandervoort and Nolan Wainswright accepted headsets?
18. What message from the computer was the console carrying?

Vocabulary

А	
available (adj.)	имеющийся в наличии, в распоряжении
С	
call (n., v.) <i>syn. to ring up; to phone</i>	ЗВОНОК, ЗВОНИТЬ
to make a call	ЗВОНИТЬ
call back	перезвонить

conversation (n.)	разговор
D	
dial (v.)	набирать номер
direct line	прямой номер (не через секретаря или коммутатор)
E	
extension (n.)	добавочный
H	
hang on <i>syn. to hold the line; hang up</i>	не вешать трубку (оставаться на проводе)
I	
identify oneself	назвать себя; представиться
K	
keep smb waiting	заставить к.-либо ждать
L	
long-distance call	междугородний звонок
M	
message (n.)	сообщение
take a message	принять сообщение
leave a message	оставить сообщение
mobile phone	мобильный телефон
N	
number (n.)	номер (телефона)
you've got the wrong number	вы набрали неправильный номер (вы не туда попали)
P	
put smb through	соединить к-либо
party line	параллельный телефон
S	
switchboard	коммутатор
T	
talk (v.)	разговаривать
talk at length	разговаривать бесконечно долго

UNIT 6
Bank and Post Office

I. At the Post Office

Mrs. Smith came to the Post Office located not far from her house and asked the clerk if she could have her box of books mailed to Sidney. The clerk said that, of course, she could, but he informed Mrs. Smith that there was an eleven pound weight limit, and her box looked much heavier. Mrs. Smith didn't think so. She didn't want her box of books to go surface because it could take over two months. The clerk explained to her that airmail would take only a week or ten days but it was very expensive. The lady said that the cost didn't make much difference to her. The box turned out to weight only nine pounds but it wasn't labeled right. Mrs. Smith return address was on the other side, and the sender's address had to be in the upper left hand corner, and, besides, she had failed to write her zip code. The lady had to buy another box and write everything again, and she sent her box by airmail. Then she thanked the clerk for being so patient and considerate and left the Post Office.

Answer the questions to the text:

1. Where was the Post Office located?
2. What did Mrs. Smith ask the clerk?
3. What did she want to have mailed?
4. Where did she want to send her box to?
5. What was the weight limit?
6. Why didn't she want her box of books to go surface?
7. How long could airmail take?
8. Did the cost make any difference to the lady?
9. How much did the box weigh?
10. Was the box labelled right?
11. What did she fail to write?
12. What did the lady have to do?
13. What did she do before leaving the Post Office?
14. What did she thank the clerk for?

II. Dialogs and exercises to the dialogs.

Dialog 1

A: I'd like to open an account.

B: I need some information first. What's your name?

A: John J. Allen.

B: What's your address?

A: 3145 Pineapple Street, Santa Barbara, California 92115.

B: What's your Social Security number?

A: 827-98-0132.

B: What's your mother's maiden name?

A: Hanson.

B: What's your telephone number?

A: 557-94-70.

B: Thank you. What kind of account would you like to open? Checking or savings?

A: And what's the difference?

B: In a checking account, you deposit money and write checks.

A: I see ... and a savings account?

B: You deposit money and leave it there to earn interest. You withdraw it when you need it.

A: Thank you for your explanation. I'd like to open a checking account.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Where did the man come to?
2. What did the man want to do?
3. What information did the clerk need?
4. What was the man's name?
5. What was his address?
6. What was his Social Security number?
7. What was his mother's maiden name?
8. What was his telephone number?
9. Did the man know the difference between a checking account and savings account?
10. What is the difference between a savings account and checking account?
11. What did the man thank the clerk for?
12. What kind of account did the man decide to open?

Dialog 2

A: Hello. What can I do for you?

B: I'd like to insure this package.

A: What's in it?

B: A watch.

A: How much is it worth?

B: \$200.

A: Where is it going to?

B: To San Francisco.

A: OK. The insurance is \$ 2.25, and the postage is \$ 1.65 for first class. You need to fill out this form for insurance ... Anything else?

B: And I want to mail this letter. It's very important. I want to make sure it gets there.

A: You can send it by certified mail.

B: What's certified mail?

A: When certified mail is delivered, someone at the address signs a receipt card, and then you get the card back. It costs a little more money, but it's the safest way.

B: OK. I'll send it certified.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Where did B come to?

2. What did he want to do?
3. What was in the package?
4. Why did he want to insure his package?
5. How much did the watch cost?
6. Where was the package going to?
7. How much was the insurance?
8. How much was the postage for the first class?
9. What did B need to feel out?
10. What else did B want?
11. What is certified mail?
12. Why did B want to send his letter by certified mail?

Dialog 3

A: What can I do for you?

B: Here is a package which I'd like to get to Ballarat as soon as possible.

A: Where is Ballarat? I've never heard of such a place.

B: Oh, it's in Australia.

A: Federal Express is the fastest but it's very expensive. Your package is over two pounds, so it will cost about \$ 80. It will get there in three days.

B: It suits me fine. I'll send it by Federal Express.

A: OK. Fill out this form, then.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Where did B come to?
2. What did he want to do?
3. Where did he want to send his package to?
4. Where is Ballarat?
5. What was the fastest way for the package to get to Ballarat?
6. How much did the package weight?
7. How much did Federal Express cost?
8. How long would it take the package to get to Australia?
9. What did the clerk ask B to do?

Exercises to the dialogs.

Exercise 1. Give the Russian equivalents for:

Weight limit; to open an account; to mail a letter; it suits me fine; to earn interest; a savings account; a checking account; the sender's address; to send smth by certified mail; insured package; registered letter; to fill out a form; to deliver mail; airmail; upper left hand corner; zip code.

Exercise 2. Give the English equivalents for:

Открыть счет; получать проценты; депозитный счет; текущий счет; ценная бандероль; заказное письмо; послать письмо; послать что-либо с уведомлением; доставлять почту; авиапочта; обратный адрес; левый верхний угол; почтовый индекс; весовое ограничение; это меня вполне устраивает; заполнить бланк.

III. Vocabulary and speech exercises.

Exercise 1. Read the following dialogs and learn them by heart:

1. A: May I help you?
B: Yes, I want to cash this check.
A: Do you have ID?
B: Yes, I do.
A: OK. Please endorse your check on the back.
B: I'm sorry. I don't understand you.
A: Sign your name on the back.
2. A: I need to cash this money order.
B: Do you have an identification card?
A: No.
B: I'm sorry we can't cash it then.
3. A: I'd like to cash this paycheck.
B: Do you have an identification card?
A: No.
B: I'm sorry, we can't cash it then.
4. A: Excuse me, where can I cash this welfare check?
B: You can cash it here, if you have ID.
A: I do.
B: Sign here, please.
5. A: May I help you?
B: Yes. I'd like to buy a money order.
A: For how much?
B: For \$80.
A: Fill out the amount and sign your name. The total is \$ 81.
B: \$ 81?
A: Yes, \$ 80 for the money order and a \$ 1 service fee.
6. A: Next person in line.
B: I'd like to buy five 25 c stamps, please.
A: Excuse me, what did you say?
B: Five 25 c stamps.
A: Oh, here you are, that's \$ 1.25.
7. A: I need to buy a money order. Where can I get one?
B: You can buy a money order at the post office or a bank.
A: OK. Are there any other places?
B: Sure. At the supermarket or the check cashing service.
8. A: How much would you like to deposit on your new account today?
B: What is the minimum deposit?
A: It's \$ 100.
B: I'll deposit \$ 150.
A: Fine. Here are your temporary checks. Your personalized checks will come in the mail.

9. A: Excuse me, I'd like to change these marks, please.
 B: How do you want it?
 A: Well, it's all the same to me.
 B: How about notes and large silver?
 A: It's a very good idea. Pound notes, please.
 B: Good. Here's two fives, seven ones, and four fifties. Is it OK?
 A: Yes, it's OK. Thank you.
 B: Anything else?
 A: Yes, I'm expecting some money transfer from Paris. Is it in already?
 B: Not yet, ma'am. Could you come tomorrow?
 A: OK.
10. A: What's the postage on these letters to Australia?
 B: Just a minute. I'll have to check. Do you need anything else?
 A: Yes. A 60 c stamp, please.
 B: That'll be \$ 1.35.

Exercise 2. Answer the following questions:

1. Do you go to the post office?
2. What do you go to the post office for?
3. Where is the post office nearest to your place?
4. How often do you go to the post office?
5. What do you buy there?
6. Did you ever insure a package?
7. What was in it?
8. How much was the insurance?
9. Did the package arrive safely?
10. What should you do if there is a problem with an insured package?
11. Do you send letters?
12. Do you ever send certified mail?
13. Do you ever send registered mail?
14. Do you think banks are a good place to save your money? Why? Why not?
15. Do you have a bank account? If yes, what kind of bank account do you have?
16. What bank do you have your account in?
17. How do most people pay bills in your country?
18. When did you open your first bank account?
19. Do you ever buy money orders?
20. Where do you buy them?
21. What do you buy them for?
22. Do you have a checking account?
23. Do you have a savings account?
24. What can you use a checking account for?
25. What can you use a savings account for?

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. В нашей стране большинство людей оплачивают свои счета наличными.
2. Люди, которые не хотят рисковать, хранят деньги в государственных сбербанках.
3. Те, кто гонится за большими дивидендами, предпочитают хранить деньги в коммерческих банках, несмотря на риск потерять все свои сбережения.
4. Когда мы посылаем по почте дорогие вещи, мы отправляем их ценной бандеролью.
5. Если мы хотим знать наверняка, что наше отправление дошло до адресата, мы посылаем его с уведомлением.
6. Если вы собираетесь отправить по почте важные документы, я рекомендую вам послать их заказным письмом.
7. Когда мне надо купить марки, я иду на почту, которая находится недалеко от моего дома.
8. Стоимость почтовой страховки покрывает стоимость содержимого вашей посылки на момент ее отправления.
9. В моем банке минимальный вклад составляет 50 долларов.
10. Если у меня возникает проблема с ценной посылкой, я иду на почту и представляю квитанцию начальнику почты.
11. Вчера я пошла в банк и перевела деньги со своего счета на депозитный счет дочери в Мельбурнском банке.
12. Когда вы посылаете ценную посылку, почтовый работник заполняет квитанцию, называемую "Receipt for Insured Mail".
13. В какой валюте надежнее всего хранить деньги в вашей стране?
14. Вы можете снять деньги с депозитного счета, когда угодно.
15. Если у вас чековый счет, вы кладете на него деньги, а потом выписываете чеки.
16. Когда люди переезжают на новое место жительства, они идут на почту и оформляют распоряжение об изменении адреса, чтобы вся почта приходила на их новый адрес.
17. Требования о возмещении убытков должны быть поданы в течение года с даты отправления посылки.
18. Когда мне надо сделать крупную покупку, я иду в банк и меняю доллары на рубли, так как я коплю деньги в долларах.
19. Если у вас депозитный счет в банке, вы кладете на него деньги, чтобы получать проценты.
20. Когда доставляется почта с уведомлением, адресат расписывается в ее получении, и отправитель получает обратно эту карточку с уведомлением назад.

Exercise 4. Render the following dialogs in English:

1. А: Простите, пожалуйста, я хотел бы поменять эти марки.

- В: Как Вы хотите их поменять?
А: Да мне все равно.
В: Как насчет банкнот и крупного серебра?
А: Это хорошая мысль. Фунтовые банкноты, пожалуйста.
В: Хорошо. Вот две пятифунтовые банкноты, восемь по 1 фунту и 6 по 50 фунтов. Все в порядке?
А: Да, все в порядке. Спасибо.
В: Что-нибудь еще?
А: Да, я ожидаю денежный перевод из Нью-Йорка. Он уже пришел?
В: Нет еще, сэр. Вы смогли бы придти завтра?
А: Конечно.
2. А: Чем могу быть полезен?
В: Я хочу получить деньги по чеку.
А: У Вас есть паспорт или удостоверение?
В: К сожалению, у меня нет ни того, ни другого.
А: Но какой-нибудь документ, удостоверяющий вашу личность, есть?
В: У меня есть водительские права.
А: Водительские права тоже подойдут. Распишитесь на обратной стороне чека.
Хорошо. Вот ваши 500 долларов.
В: Спасибо.
А: Пожалуйста.
3. А: Сколько стоит отправление этих писем во Францию?
В: Минуточку. Мне надо проверить. А, вот. 90 центов, пожалуйста.
Что-нибудь еще?
А: Да. Две марки по пять центов, пожалуйста.
В: Всего с Вас один доллар.
4. А: Мне нужен бланк денежного поручения. Где я могу купить его?
В: Вы можете купить его в любом почтовом отделении или в банке.
А: А еще где?
В: В супермаркете.
А: Это больше мне подходит. Спасибо.
5. А: Добрый день. Я хотел бы открыть счет в вашем банке.
В: Чековый или депозитный?
А: А какая разница?
В: Если у Вас чековый счет, Вы кладете деньги и затем выписываете чеки для оплаты ваших счетов.
А: Понятно. А депозитный счет?
В: Вы кладете деньги и оставляете их там для получения процентов с вашего вклада. Вы снимаете деньги по мере необходимости.
А: Тогда я открою чековый счет.
6. А: Мне нужно отправить ценную посылку.
В: Что в ней?
А: Шелковый брючный костюм.

В: Сколько он стоит?

А: \$ 120.

В: Куда Вы его отправляете?

А: В Вашингтон.

В: Итак, страховка \$ 2.15 и за посылку \$ 3.90. Вам надо заполнить этот бланк для ценных посылок.

Part IV. Grammar.

Exercise 1. Supply the particle "to" where necessary:

1. You may ...consult the pediatrician whenever you need his help.
2. Can you ... give me the telephone number of any good dentist ?
3. You'd better ... read the prescription carefully and follow the doctor's advice.
4. I don't know what ... do.
5. He didn't know how ... answer this question.
6. It's no joke ... start smoking at my age.
7. Heat causes the liquid ... evaporate.
8. A doctor always can ... make the patient ... tell him what is wrong with him.
9. He took the Biographical Encyclopedia and started ... read alphabetically.
10. A medical examination is required of people planning ... spend their vacation at a health resort.
11. The boy can't ... be operated on now because he has the flu.
12. She must ... be operated on without delay, or it will be too late.
13. What medicine did the doctor prescribe .. you ?
14. What newspapers do you subscribe ... ?
15. The doctor asked me ... follow the instruction written on the prescription.
16. The surgeon told me not ... carry heavy things for three months following the operation.
17. Mom, will you let me ... go to the movies ?
18. You ought ... apologize to her for being late.
19. What made you ... be so rude to your colleague ?
20. I'd rather ... learn English than French.

Exercise 2. Read and translate the following sentences, paying special attention to the use of the Accusative with the Infinitive (Complex Object):

1. He would like the secretary to send the fax as soon as possible.
2. We wanted them to book hotel accomodation in advance.
3. Everybody expected the boss to come to the party with his wife.
4. I felt somebody touch my shoulder.
5. The surgeon watched the patient open his eyes after a 24-hour sleep following the operation.
6. Have you heard him play the violin?
7. Have you seen him dance?
8. I didn't notice her enter the room.
9. She didn't expect her husband to be back before Monday.
10. Everybody knew him to be a talented painter as well as a public figure.

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences into English, using the Accusative with the Infinitive:

1. Я не хочу, чтобы моего ребенка госпитализировали.
2. Он хотел бы, чтобы его оперировал опытный хирург.
3. Никто не заметил, что секретарь вошла в кабинет.
4. Я никогда не видел, как он плавает, но я слышал, что он плавает хорошо.
5. Я видел, как она вошла в комнату, зажгла свет и села за стол.
6. Он никогда не слышал, как шеф говорит по-английски.
7. Он слышал, что шеф в совершенстве владеет английским.
8. Хотите, чтобы я вам помог?
9. Я полагаю, что он очень опытный и квалифицированный невропатолог.
10. Когда вы ожидаете, что пациент будет готов к операции?

Exercise 4. Read and translate the following sentences, paying special attention to the use of the Nominative with the Infinitive (Complex Subject):

1. He is known to live in Moscow, but he is said to be staying in London now.
2. He was said to have a perfect command of several languages.
3. The plane is expected to land safely.
4. He is sure to have returned from the expedition.
5. She is unlikely to be hospitalized.
6. They are likely to be late for the appointment.
7. The US trade delegation is reported to have left for Kiev.
8. The University faculty are certain to take part in the strike.
9. The 10.30 train appears to be arriving on time.

Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into English, using the Nominative with the Infinitive:

1. Этот вопрос, по-видимому, представляет большой интерес.
2. Ожидают, что делегация американских нейрохирургов прибудет в Москву не следующей неделе.
3. Маловероятно, что ее прооперируют на этой неделе.
4. Молодые люди оказались квалифицированными педиатрами.
5. Считают, что эта больница была построена в XVIII веке.
6. Полагают, что операция прошла успешно.
7. Надеются, что у больного не будет никаких осложнений после операции.
8. Похоже, что зуб придется удалить.
9. Погода, вероятно, изменится к лучшему.
10. Казалось, что состояние больного ухудшается.

Part V. Creative speaking.

Exercise 1. Tell your classmates:

- a) in what way you prefer to save money;
- b) in what currency you prefer to save money;
- c) what kind of a bank account you have;

- d) how often you withdraw money from your account;
- e) how often you go to the post office;
- f) what purpose you usually go to the post-office for;
- g) in what cases you ensure your package;
- h) how you send important mail;
- i) if you receive your mail at the poste-restante;
- k) what you produce to the clerk at the poste-restante if you want to get a mail addressed to you.

Exercise 2. Explain when and under what circumstances one might use or hear the following:

1. You'd better send it by certified mail.
2. Here are your temporary checks.
3. Next person in line.
4. I'd like to open a checking account.
5. It costs a little more money, but it's the safest way.
6. You failed to write your address.
7. How much would you like to deposit on your new account today?
8. What is the postage on this parcel?
9. Sign your name on the back.
10. I'd like to exchange 5.000 rubles for dollars.

Exercise 3. Match the following Russian and English proverbs and sayings.

Learn them by heart and use in situations and dialogs of your own:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. There is no time like present. | За двумя зайцами погонишься,
ни одного не поймаешь. |
| 2. Between two stools one falls to the ground. | С глаз долой – из сердца вон. |
| 3. Out of sight, out of mind. | Куй железо, пока горячо. |
| 4. There is no rose without a thorn. | Человек предполагает, Бог располагает |
| 5. Man proposes, god disposes. | Нет худа без добра. |

Exercise 4. Speak on the following topics:

1. My experience in opening an account in a bank.
2. My visit to a Post Office.
3. My experience in sending letters by certified mail.

VI. Reader.

Text 1.

George had stolen some money, but the police had caught him and he had been put in prison. Now his trial¹ was about to begin, and he felt sure that he would be found guilty² and sent to prison for a long time.

Then he discovered that an old friend of his was one of the members of the jury³ at his trial. Of course, he did not tell anybody, but he managed to see his friend secretly one day. He said to him, 'Jim, I know that the jury will find me

guilty of having stolen the money. I cannot hope to be found not guilty of taking it— that would be too much to expect. But I should be grateful⁴ to you for the rest of my life if you could persuade⁵ the other members of the jury to add a strong recommendation for mercy⁶ to their statement that they consider me guilty.'

'Well, George,' answered Jim, 'I shall certainly try to do what I can for you as an old friend, but of course I cannot promise anything. The other eleven people on the jury look terribly strong-minded⁷ to me.'

George said that he would quite understand if Jim was not able to do anything for him, and thanked him warmly for agreeing to help.

The trial went on, and at last the time came for the jury to decide whether George was guilty or not. It took them five hours, but in the end they found George guilty, with a strong recommendation for mercy.

Of course, George was very pleased, but he did not have a chance to see Jim for some time after the trial. At last, however, Jim visited him in prison, and George thanked him warmly and asked him how he had managed to persuade the other members of the jury to recommend mercy.

'Well, George,' Jim answered, 'as I thought, those eleven men were very difficult to persuade, but I managed it in the end by tiring⁸ them out. Do you know, those fools had all wanted to find you not guilty!'

1. a trial - суд

2. guilty - виновный

3. jury - суд присяжных

4. grateful - благодарный

5. persuade - уговаривать

6. mercy (зд.) - помилование

7. strong-minded - умный, энергичный

8. to tire - утомлять

Answer the questions to the text:

1. Why did the police catch George?
2. What did George say to Jim?
3. What did Jim promise to do?
4. Why did it take 5 hours to decide whether George was guilty or not?
5. Do you think George was grateful to Jim?

Text 2.

A Dilemma

Tom's Uncle Philip was an inventor¹ and was extremely rich. He was a strange old man, he lived alone, he had no wife or friends and spent all his money on precious² stones.

One day he sent for Tom. This was their first meeting. Many years before Philip had had a big quarrel³ with his sister, Tom's mother, he had never spoken to her again. He did not want to see Tom. He hated⁴ them both very much.

When Tom came to see him, Uncle Philip was lying ill in bed. He said: "I am leaving all my precious stones to you. You will find them in an iron box in the bank. But before you unlock the box, read the letter which lies on top of it. Also, be careful not to shake the box."

Tom thought that this was very strange, but as his uncle was known to be a strange man, he believed that everything would be all right.

After Uncle Philip's death Tom went to the bank for the box. Before he started to open it, he read the letter. It said:

"Dear Tom,

This box contains a large number of precious stones. I am leaving them to you because I want you to remember your dear uncle. The box also contains a powerful charge of dynamite which will explode⁵ as soon as you unlock it. If you do not believe me, open it and you will be blown to pieces. Do not forget your uncle."

Tom thought for a week and at last decided to open the box from a distance with the help of wires⁶. He would not be killed if the dynamite exploded. But then he realized that if the dynamite exploded it would blow the stones into bits.

From that time on Tom could think of nothing but the box and the riches that he would get if he could open it safely. He asked everyone for advice. Some people suggested⁷ ways of opening the box, but they did not believe in their ideas enough to try them out.

Once a government official came to collect the tax⁸ on Tom's inheritance⁹. Tom was happy. He showed the tax collector Uncle Philip's letter and offered him the key to the box. The man said he would think it over and come back later. Of course, he never came back. So there is Tom's problem. A rich man, he is at the same time poor. He has an iron box that contains great riches, but also contains dynamite which will explode when the key is used to open it.

1. an inventor - изобретатель

2. precious - драгоценный (камень, металл и т.п.)

3. a quarrel - ссора

4. to hate - ненавидеть

5. to explode - взрывать(ся)

6. wire - провод, проволока

7. to suggest - предлагать

8. a tax - налог

9. inheritance - наследство

Answer the questions to the text:

1. Why did uncle Philip hate Tom and his mother?
2. Did uncle Philip send for Tom or his mother?
3. Tom thought for a week, didn't he?
4. Why did Tom ask everyone for advice?
5. For what purpose did a government official visit Tom's house?
6. What is the dilemma in this story?

Vocabulary

A	
account (n.)	счет
to open an account	открыть счет
savings (deposit) account	депозитный счет
checking account	чековый (текущий) счет
address (n.)	адрес
return address	обратный адрес
addressee (n.)	получатель
airmail (n.)	авиапочта

B	
bank (n.)	банк (n.)
savings bank	сбербанк
state-run savings bank	государственный сбербанк
commercial bank	коммерческий банк
banking system	банковская система
banknote (n.) <i>syn. note</i>	банкнота
C	
cable (n.)	телеграмма
check (n.)	чек
write a check	выписать чек
cash a check	получить деньги по чеку
D	
deliver (v.)	доставлять
delivery (n.)	доставка
deposit (n.,v.)	вклад; класть на счет
E	
envelope (n.)	конверт
I	
insure (v.)	страховать
insure a package	посылать ценную посылку
insurance (n.)	страховка
L	
letter (n.)	письмо
M	
mail (n., v.)	почта, посылать по почте, рассылать по почте
airmail	авиапочта
certified mail	отправление с уведомлением
registered mail	заказное отправление
insured mail	ценное отправление
money (n.)	деньги
money order	денежное поручение
P	
package (n.) <i>syn. Parcel</i>	посылка
postage (n.)	почтовый сбор
Post clerk	почтовый служащий
Post Master (n.)	начальник почтового отделения
Post-office (n.)	почта, почтовое отделение

S	
sender (n.)	отправитель
service fee	плата за услуги
stamp (n.)	марка
surface mail	простая почта (в отличие от авиа)
W	
withdraw (withdrew, withdrawn)	снять (деньги со счета)

UNIT 7

Meals

I. English meals

An Englishman's day begins when he sits down to breakfast with his morning paper. As he scans the headlines there is nothing he likes better than his favorite breakfast of cornflakes with milk and sugar or bacon and eggs, toast and marmelade, tea or coffee.

Round about 11 in the morning some Englishmen who work have their tea or coffee break. They never call it a meal, of course. Tea or coffee is usually brought to the factory bench or office desk.

Then at mid-day, everything is stopped for lunch. Most offices and small shops are closed for an hour, say, from 1 to 2, and the city pavements are full of people on their way to cafes. Factory workers usually eat in their canteens.

The usual mid-day meal consists of two courses. First a meat course is served with plenty of vegetables. It may be potatoes, peas, beans, cabbage or cauliflower. This is followed by a sweet dish, perhaps fruit pudding with tea to follow.

Most Englishmen like what they call "good plain food". Usually it is steaks, chops, roastbeef, Yorkshire pudding, fish and chips.

They are not over-fond of soup. It doesn't leave enough room for the more important meat courses. Those who eat home (dine in) usually call their mid-day meal dinner and make it the substantial one of the day. It consists of three or four courses.

The first course is soup. Then comes fish or meat served with various vegetables. As a change they sometimes eat chicken or duck. Then the table is cleared and laid for dessert. This is jelly or fruit: apples, pears, oranges, plumps and nuts.

In the afternoon, at about five o'clock nearly everybody has tea. It is a cup of tea with bread-and-butter and cakes or biscuits.

Assignments to the text.

1. Answer the following questions:

1. When does an Englishman's day begin?
2. What does an Englishman's breakfast consist of?
3. What time do working Englishmen have coffee or tea break?
4. Where do they usually have tea or coffee?
5. When do Englishmen have lunch?
6. What time are most offices and shops closed for an hour?
7. Where do factory workers have their lunch?
8. How many courses does the usual mid-day meal consist of?
9. What is a meat course usually followed by?
10. What does "good plain food" imply?
11. Why aren't Englishmen fond of soup?
12. What do those who have their meals at home call their mid-day meal?
13. How many courses does the substantial meal of the day consist of?
14. What does the first course include?

15. What is served for the second course?

16. What is served for dessert?

2. Retell the text.

II. Dialogs and exercises to the dialogs.

Dialog 1.

Once after the talks Mr Johnson invited Kuznetsov to have dinner at the Savoy restaurant which was not far from the office. They came into the restaurant, took off their hats and coats and left them in the cloakroom and went upstairs.

The head waiter led them to the table that Mr. Johnson had reserved. A waiter came up to them to take their order. He put the menu on the table.

Mr. Johnson: Let's study the menu and see what's on it tonight.

Kuznetsov: Mr. Johnson, I've been staying in London only for a couple of weeks, and I don't know much about English meals. It's difficult for me to make my choice. Could you help me and recommend what to take?

Mr.J: With pleasure. There is a large choice of dishes on the menu. Would you like mushroom soup?

K: No, thank you. I seldom eat soup in the evening.

Mr.J: Then you can order roast beef with fried potatoes. It's a traditional English dish and it's usually delicious.

K: Fine.

Mr.J: As for me, I'm pretty hungry. I'll start with chicken soup, then I'd like a steak with green salad. And bring us a bottle of red wine. It'll go well with meat.

Weiter: Would you like to order anything for dessert? There is a wide choice of fruit or ice-cream.

K: I prefer fruit.

Mr.J: So do I. What about some cheese?

K: I think I'll have some. And we'll finish with black coffee, if you don't mind.

Mr.J: That sounds nice. And bring us the bill, please.

W: Yes, sir.

Mr.J: I'd like to propose a toast to fruitful cooperation and friendship. And I must say I'm very pleased with the contract we've just signed. We look forward to doing more business with you.

K: This is to mutually beneficial business and more contracts. After dinner Mr.

Johnson paid the bill. They went downstairs, put on their hats and coats and left the restaurant.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Where did Mr. Johnson invite Kuznetsov after the talks?
2. What restaurant did they go to?
3. Was the restaurant far from the office?
4. Where did they leave their hats and coats?

5. Who led them to the table?
6. Had Mr. Johnson reserved the table?
7. What did the waiter come up to them for?
8. What did the waiter put on the table?
9. Why didn't Kuznetsov know much about English meals?
10. How long had Kuznetsov been staying in London?
11. Why was it difficult for Kuznetsov to make his choice?
12. Was there a large choice of dishes on the menu?
13. Why wouldn't Kuznetsov like mushroom soup?
14. What traditional English dish did Mr. Johnson recommend to order?
15. What did Mr. Johnson order for the first course?
16. What did he order for the second course?
17. What alcohol did they order?
18. Why did they order red wine?
19. What did they finish with?
20. What did they choose for dessert?
21. What did Mr. Johnson ask the waiter to bring them?
22. What did Mr. Johnson propose a toast to?
23. Was he pleased with the contract they had signed?
24. Who paid the restaurant bill?

Dialog 2

Steve: What will we have? A complete meal, I suppose? I'm awfully hungry.

Jane: Well, you lead.

S: Let's start with salad, then chicken soup and fish or roast beef with chips.

J: As for me, I'll have vegetables and some fruit, then a cup of tea or black coffee without sugar.

S: So, you are a vegetarian, aren't you?

J: Far from it. I'm on a slimming diet.

S: And how long have you been on such a diet?

J: For three weeks. And I'm supposed to be on a slimming diet for another two weeks.

S: What does your diet include?

J: A little piece of boiled meat or fish, a few hard boiled eggs, some cheese, cottage cheese, a lot of vegetables: carrots, tomatoes, cucumbers, chili, broccoli, a lot of fruit but very few potatoes and beetroots. No bread, no macaroni, no ice-cream, no sugar and very little salt.

S: I see your motto is: "Don't live to eat, but eat to live."

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Where did Steve and Jane have their meal?
2. What did they have as an appetizer?
3. What would Steve like to order for himself?

4. What did Jane order for herself?
5. Why did Jane have only vegetables, fruit and coffee?
6. How long had she been on a slimming diet?
7. What did her diet include?
8. What foodstuffs was she prohibited to eat?
9. What was Jane's motto?

Dialog 3.

- Blake: What will you have?
 Ann: I'd rather have a cup of tea.
 B: No dessert?
 A: No, thanks. I've had my dinner already. And now I'd like a cup of tea.
 B: Strong or weak tea for you?
 A: I'd rather have a cup of good Russian tea, if you don't mind.
 B: What do you call Russian tea?
 A: It's tea with lemon. They serve it in glasses, not in cups. And very often they serve such glasses of tea in glass-holders.
 B: Russian tea with lemon. English tea with milk. How very interesting. The more we live, the less we know.
 A: Don't be so pessimistic.
 B: I'm not pessimistic. I'm being realistic.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What did Ann want to have at a cafeteria?
2. Was Ann going to have dessert?
3. Why did Ann want only a cup of coffee?
4. What tea did she prefer to have?
5. What is Russian tea?
6. In what way do they serve Russian tea?
7. What does a glass-holder serve for?
8. In what way do they serve English tea?
9. Is Russian tea served with lemon?
10. Do they serve English tea with lemon?
11. What English proverb is used in the Dialog?

Exercise 1. Find in the dialogs synonyms to the following words and word combinations:

I guess; negotiations; to look over; two weeks; do you want...?; rarely; tasty; very hungry; it goes nicely with; soft cheese; collaboration; to be satisfied with; profitable; to go out of a restaurant; I'm starving; to begin; what does it consist of?

Exercise 2. Find in the dialogs antonyms to the following words and word combinations:

to finish; strong tea; to exclude; large; if you have objections; rarely; optimistic; near; to go out; put on; little (*adv.*); easy; often; to be fed up; to start; to be displeased; non-profitable; to come; upstairs.

Exercise 3. Give the Russian equivalents for:

The more we live, the less we know; strong tea; to pay the bill; after the talks; to propose a toast to; to have dinner; there is a large choice of dishes on the menu; if you don't mind; to leave a coat and a hat in the cloakroom; I'm awfully hungry; a traditional English dish; to reserve a table at a restaurant; a bottle of red (white) wine; to take an order; to sign a contract; What's on the menu today?; to be on a diet; it's difficult for me to make my choice; pessimist; as for me; What about some cheese?; to be pleased; mutually beneficial cooperation; a piece of boiled meat; to leave the restaurant; a hard boiled egg; a motto; realistic; weak tea.

Exercise 4. Give the English equivalents to the following words and word combinations:

После переговоров; пообедать; оставить пальто и шляпу в гардеробе; зарезервировать столик в ресторане; принять заказ; Что в меню сегодня?; мне трудно сделать выбор; в меню большой выбор блюд; традиционное английское блюдо; что касается меня; я очень голоден; бутылка красного (белого) вина; а как насчет сыра?; предложить тост за; быть довольным; подписать контракт; взаимовыгодное сотрудничество; заплатить по счету; выйти из ресторана; кусок вареного мяса; вареное вкрутую яйцо; сидеть на диете; девиз; крепкий чай; слабый чай; если Вы не возражаете; Чем мы больше живем, тем меньше мы знаем.; пессимист; реалист.

III. Vocabulary and speech exercises.**Exercise 1. Read the following dialogs and learned them by heart:****Ordering fast food****Dialog1.**

A: Can I help you?

B: Yes. I'd like a hamburger and French fries.

A: Anything to drink?

B: A large Coke.

A: Anything else?

B: No, thanks.

Dialog2.

A: Can I take you order?

B: Yes, I'd like a hot dog and chips.

A: Anything to drink?

B: A medium Coke.

A: Anything else?

B: No, thanks.

On Board the Plane**Dialog3.**

Lavrov: I've already had a delicious breakfast at the airport restaurant this morning but I don't mind taking coffee and some cognac and pastry if it is fresh.

Flight attendant: Would you like to have black coffee with cream?

L: I'd like to take black coffee.

F. a. Please, help yourself to pastries, waffles or biscuits for your coffee.

Dialog4.

F.a.: Would you like another cup of coffee?

L.: No, thank you. Could I bother you for cigarettes?

F.a.: It's no bother at all. Here you are.

L.: And will you bring me a magazine in English? I want to kill the time.

F.a.: Here it is.

L.: Thanks a lot.

F.a.: You are welcome.

Dialog5.

F.a.: What would you like to drink?

L.: Dry wine, please.

F.a.: May I pour some wine into your wine glass?

L.: Do, please. May I trouble you for a match?

F.a.: It's no trouble at all. Here you are.

English breakfast

John: Do you stay at a hotel or do you rent rooms?

Boris: Some of us stay at hotels, some rent rooms and some live in the dormitory.

John: So some of you have an English breakfast, don't you?

Boris: You are quite right. I rent a room in an apartment house. I usually have an English breakfast, but I prefer a Continental one. I hate porridge.

John: Who doesn't. None of us likes it.

Boris: I prefer ham and eggs, buttered toast with marmalade, cheese and sausage.

John: Marmalade and buttered toast are so fattening.

Exercise 2. Make up the dialogues using the following statements:

A: _____

B: Thank you, I'll have a cup of coffee.

A: _____

B: Thanks a lot. No more cakes for me. I've had enough.

A: _____

B: Breakfast is usually the most substantial meal, not just rolls and coffee.

A: _____

B: Lunch is served between twelve and two o'clock.

A: _____

B: Yes, I prefer a cold snack.

A: _____

B: Thank you, please.

A: _____

B: Well, just a little cognac, please.

A: _____

B: You can have a cup of tea with cream or milk.

A: _____

B: Yes, please, and I could do with another half cup of coffee. I'd like strong and hot coffee.

Exercise 3. Answer the following questions:

1. Do you often dine out?
2. Do you prefer to have lunch at a restaurant or a café?
3. What restaurants in Moscow do you know?
4. What is your favorite restaurant in Moscow?
5. Is there a wide choice of dishes on the menu there?
6. Which restaurants do they serve Russian dishes at?
7. What Russian dishes do they usually serve?
8. Is the service at all Moscow restaurants up to the level?
9. What time do you usually have dinner?
10. Have you ever been to a restaurant abroad?
11. How many courses does your evening meal usually consist of?
12. What breakfast do you prefer: English or Continental?
13. What does your breakfast include?
14. What does English breakfast consist of?
15. Do you like porridge?
16. What food is especially fattening?
17. What are you supposed to have for your meals if you are on a diet?
18. Do you like your tea strong or weak?
19. Do you take your tea with lemon, milk or cream?
20. How many lumps of sugar do you put into your tea?
21. How is tea served in Great Britain?
22. How is tea served in Russia?
23. What is your most substantial meal of the day?
24. Have you ever been on a slimming diet?
25. Why is a substantial meal late at night harmful?

Exercise 4. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. –Ты когда-нибудь бывал в ресторане «Националь»?
- Нет.
-Я рекомендую тебе сходить туда. Там всегда хороший выбор различных блюд.
2. Давай начнём обед с салата. Потом возьмём куриный суп, на второе – бифштекс с овощами, а на десерт возьмём мороженое или фруктовый салат.
3. Я не хочу сейчас есть. Я только что пообедал.
4. Я позавтракал два часа тому назад, а сейчас я выпил бы чашечку черного

- кофе.
5. Возьми вафли и печенье к кофе.
 6. –Что Вы можете предложить мне на завтрак?
- Имеется большой выбор блюд.
 7. Мне хотелось бы немного фруктового салата.
 8. Я предлагаю Вам немного сухого вина.
 9. Он обычно ест мало.
 10. В салоне мало пассажиров.
 11. В меню много рыбных блюд.
 12. Не будете ли Вы любезны дать мне крепкого кофе?
 13. Налейте мне содовой воды со льдом.
 14. У нас много овощных гарниров к мясным блюдам.
 15. Не кладите мне так много масла.
 16. Ужин подадут в 9.
 17. Она пригласила нас остаться к обеду.
 18. Что у Вас сегодня на ужин?
 19. В кафе напротив всегда можно получить горячий ужин.
 20. По воскресеньям у нас обычно бывает кто-то к обеду.
 21. Твоя сестра угостила нас прекрасным обедом.
 22. Врачи рекомендуют ранний и лёгкий ужин.
 23. Купить что-нибудь на обед?
 24. На завтрак я больше всего люблю кашу.
 25. В России чай пьют с лимоном, а в Англии – с молоком или сливками.

Exercise 5. Render the following dialogs in English:

1.

- Интересно, как питаются у Вас в стране?
- Это довольно индивидуально, многое зависит от образа жизни. Обычно мы едим три раза в день, как и везде.
- Завтрак у Вас обычно плотный?
- Я люблю как следует поесть, прежде чем начну работать. А Вы?
- Я ем только бутерброды и выпиваю чашку кофе со сливками. Плотно я ем днем.

2.

- Я знаю, Вы плотно едите днем.
- Да, мы обычно едим мясной суп, он очень питательный (nourishing), и в нем много овощей.
- За обедом у Вас пьют вино?
- Нет, если это не официальный обед. На второе мы едим мясные или рыбные блюда с овощами. Затем пьем чай, кофе или какао.
- Вы не едите на десерт фрукты?
- Очень редко. Обычно мы едим фрукты между приемами пищи.

3.

- Я бы порекомендовал Вам заказать это мясо с грибами. Оно очень вкусное, хотя и очень острое.
- Хорошо. У нас в стране очень любят острую пищу.
- Берите, пожалуйста, овощи. Зеленый горошек, бобы, картофель. Салат очень свежий. А что бы Вы хотели на десерт? Фрукты, мороженное, чай, кофе?
- Черный кофе, пожалуйста, без сахара.
- С ликером?
- Немножко коньяку, если можно, пожалуйста.
- Конечно можно. Вот Ваш кофе с коньяком.

4.

- Что бы Вы хотели выпить?
- Сок или воду, пожалуйста. Я не пью крепких напитков.
- Яблочный сок или апельсиновый? А может быть легкое пиво?
- Мне сок, пожалуйста.

5.

- Заказывайте, пожалуйста.
- Выбирайте сами. Вы лучше знаете русскую кухню.
- Вы хотите рыбное или мясное?
- Ни то, ни другое. Я вегетарианец.
- Тогда Вам лучше взять салаты. Пожалуйста, берите. Хлеб? Масло?
- Спасибо.

Part IV. Grammar.

Герундий (Gerund) и Герундиальный оборот

Формы герундия

	Active	Passive
Indefinite (действие одновременно с действием сказуемого)	asking writing	being asked being written
Perfect (действие предшествует действию сказуемого)	having asked having written	having been asked having been written

Герундий.

Герундий может выполнять функцию любого члена предложения и переводится на русский язык существительным, инфинитивом, деепричастием или придаточным предложением.

Герундий в функции подлежащего, именной части составного сказуемого,

дополнения и определения переводится либо существительным, либо инфинитивом:

- More troops going there will only make things worse. (подлежащее) – *Отправка туда дополнительных контингентов войск усугубит дело.*
- Rejecting their proposals is rejecting the people's demands for better living conditions (именная часть составного сказуемого) – *Отвергнуть эти предложения – значит отвергнуть требования народа улучшить его жизненные условия.*
- Martov openly proposed expelling the Bolsheviki from the party (прямое дополнение) – *Мартов открыто предложил исключить большевиков из партии.*
- The present policy succeeded in increasing number out of work and in reducing production in Britain (предложное дополнение) – *Проводимая в настоящее время политика привела к увеличению числа безработных и сокращению производства в Британии.*
- There is only one way of solving this problem. (правое определение) – *Существует только один способ решения этой проблемы.*

Герундий в функции обстоятельства переводится:

А) Деепричастием:

- On carrying out his experiment, Faraday discovered electromagnetic induction. – *Проводя свой эксперимент, Фарадей открыл электромагнитную индукцию.*
- We perform “work” by lifting the weight from the floor. – *Мы совершаем «работу», поднимая груз с пола.*
- In almost every case, such efforts rearranged the problem without solving it. (обстоятельство) – *Почти во всех случаях такие усилия реструктурировали проблему, не решая ее.*

Б) Придаточным предложением:

- Far from hindering this development, the government is actually encouraging it. – *Вместо того, чтобы воспрепятствовать такому ходу событий, правительство фактически поощряет его.*
- Besides being a prominent scientist, Lomonosov was also a talented poet. – *Кроме того, что Ломоносов был выдающимся ученым, он еще был и талантливым поэтом.*

Exercise 1. Determine the function of the Gerund in the following sentences and translate the sentences into Russian:

1. The young girl was fond of dancing.
2. Instead of sending a fax I decided to call him.
3. I prefer reading English novels in the original.
4. We liked the idea of going to the first night of his new play.
5. I'm interested in getting all possible information about Moscow theaters as

- I'm a great theater-goer.
6. After doing their homework they went to the movies.
 7. I prefer staying at home to having dinner at a restaurant.
 8. Would you mind opening the window? It's too stuffy here.
 9. Do you enjoy listening to such kind of music.
 10. He insisted on doing the work immediately.
 11. I don't feel like watching TV tonight.
 12. I didn't have an opportunity of speaking English abroad because our colleagues could speak Russian.
 13. What arrangements do you have to make before going abroad?
 14. Before producing your baggage for customs inspection you are supposed to fill out a Customs declaration.
 15. His having left for London so soon surprised us very much:
 16. I rely upon his doing the work properly.
 17. The president corrected his past mistakes by issuing decrees targeting various social groups and lobbies.
 18. No use making guesses-trouble always strikes without warning.
 19. He is serious about serving his country, not his personal ambitions.
 20. The conflicting sides avoided looking at one another.

Exercise 2. Translate the following sentences into English, using the Gerund:

- 1) У Вас хороший шанс достать билеты в Большой театр.
- 2) Прекратите спорить. Мне не понравился спектакль, но о вкусах не спорят.
- 3) По совету врача он бросил курить и пить.
- 4) Я возражала против того, чтобы идти в кино в такую прекрасную погоду.
- 5) Он настаивал на постановке нового спектакля.
- 6) Все присутствующие продолжали аплодировать певцу.
- 7) Услышав эту новость, мы ужасно расстроились.
- 8) Мне понравилась идея пойти и посмотреть новую комедию Гайдая.
- 9) Вместо того, чтобы смотреть телевизор, мы пошли в театр драмы.
- 10) Конференция не помешала ему вовремя придти на спектакль.
- 11) Наша страна заинтересована в том, чтобы укреплять дружбу с другими странами мира.
- 12) Моему другу очень нравится игра Рихтера.
- 13) Я знаю, что он очень умный человек. К его совету стоит прислушаться.
- 14) Моему другу очень нравится игра этого молодого пианиста.
- 15) Есть только один способ достать билеты на премьеру.
- 16) Фильм был такой скучный, что просмотрев половину, мы вынуждены были уйти.
- 17) Я не имел возможности посмотреть новый детективный фильм.
- 18) Мне надоело разговаривать с ним на эту тему.

- 19) Я не вижу никакой причины бояться принимать участие в этом концерте.
- 20) Невозможно было уйти из зала, не поаплодировав музыканту. Его сольный концерт произвел большое впечатление на зрителей.

Герундиальный оборот

Когда перед герундием стоит одно из притяжательных местоимений (my, his, her, its, our, your, their) или существительное (неодушевленное – в общем падеже, одушевленное – в притяжательном – 's), он образует герундиальный оборот.

Герундиальный оборот, как и простой герундий, в предложении может выполнять любую функцию. На русский язык всегда переводится придаточным предложением, в котором подлежащим является притяжательное местоимение или существительное, стоящее перед герундием, а герундий переводится личной глагольной формой сказуемого.

Союз, которым присоединяется это придаточное предложение к главному, определяется по падежному вопросу к сказуемому. В основном, это такие союзы как: **то, что; о том, чтобы; для того, чтобы; против того, чтобы и т.п.**

- Her having left Moscow so unexpectedly surprised us very much. (подлежащее) – *То, что она так неожиданно уехала из Москвы, нас очень удивило.*
- The news of his having returned from the expedition is known to everybody (определение) – *Новость о том, что он вернулся из экспедиции, известна всем.*
- I rely upon his doing the work properly (предложное дополнение) – *Я рассчитываю на то, что он выполнит работу как следует.*
- She insisted on her husband's being examined by a physician. – *Она настаивала на том, чтобы ее мужа осмотрел терапевт.*

Exercise 3. Determine the function of the Gerund in the following sentences and translate the sentences into Russian:

- 1) Einstein's having been awarded the Nobel prize in physics soon became widely known.
- 2) However, he again ruled out the possibility of criminal charges being brought against any of the MPs, even if the committee were to find them guilty of "improper conduct".
- 3) Russia has made it clear that any amendments to the SALT-2 treaty would not be acceptable, and would result in the agreement being scrapped, leading to a new spiral of the nuclear arms race.
- 4) In Bangkok and Calcutta, efforts to restrict the supply of opium have resulted in drug users injecting heroin instead.
- 5) If the Russian forces should leave, we have no objections to their place being taken by Caucasian peacekeeping contingents, and particularly by the Confederation of Caucasian Peoples.

Part V. Creative speaking.

Exercise 1. Make up dialogs using these questions:

- 1.) 1. Where do you usually have your meals?
2. What is the substantial meal of the day in your family?
3. Who cooks dinner in your family?
4. What kind of soup is preferable in your family?
5. Do you prefer meat or fish dishes for the second course?
6. What do you prefer for dessert fruit, canned fruit, ice-cream or jelly?
7. Where is dinner served in your family?
8. Do you eat much bread?
9. Is anyone in your family sometimes on a slimming diet?
10. Is there a vegetarian in your family?
- 2.) 1. What is fast food?
2. What kinds of fast-food restaurants do you know in Moscow?
3. Do you go to fast-food restaurants?
4. What kinds of fast-food restaurants are there?
5. What is your favorite fast-food restaurant?
6. What is usually on the menu there?
7. What dishes do you usually order there?
8. What drinks do you usually have there?
9. Are only soft drinks served there?
10. What about the prices at your favorite fast-food restaurant? Are they reasonable?
- 3.) 1. When did you last go to a restaurant?
2. What was the occasion?
3. Was it the restaurant you usually go to?
4. Who did you go there with?
5. What dishes did you order for the first course?
6. What dishes did you order for the second course?
7. What did you have as an appetizer?
8. What did you take for dessert?
9. Did you enjoy your meal at the restaurant?
10. What can you say about the service at the restaurant?

Exercise 2. Make up dialogs of your own. Use the following words:

1. an appetizer; a tomato; a cucumber; Pass the salt, please.; some more fish; No, thanks really. I'm on a diet.
2. a first course; a little more bacon; steak with chips; a cup of strong tea.
3. Would you like some chicken with peas?; You've hardly eaten anything.; It's delicious, but I don't think I ought to.
4. another piece of apple pie; some more pineapple; Help yourself to the fruit salad.
5. soft-boiled eggs; hard-boiled eggs; well-boiled eggs; scrambled fried eggs; toast; a glass of orange juice; Do you take tea or coffee?

Exercise 3. Make up dialogs based on the following situations:

1. Tell your classmate where you prefer to have your meals when you are on a business trip. Give your reasons.
2. Tell us about your last visit to a restaurant.
3. You are the Aeroflot representative in London. Mr. Brown invites you to have lunch at a restaurant. Ask him about English meals.
4. You are on board a plane taking you on a business trip to London. A flight attendant is serving breakfast. Describe the way she treats the passengers, the meals she offers them. Ask her to bring you English magazines.
5. You are having a business lunch with Mr. Smith at a restaurant. Ask him to help you make your choice.
6. You are receiving English colleagues in Moscow. You invite them to the Metropol restaurant. "There is a wide choice of dishes on the menu. Help your guests to make their choice.
7. You are very hungry but you are in a hurry because the talks are to begin soon. Drop in at a snack bar and have a bite. Order your meal.

Exercise 4. Explain the difference:

to be on a slimming diet

to be on a fattening diet

to be a vegetarian

to be a heavy eater

to take English tea

to take Russian tea

to have Continental breakfast

to have English breakfast

to prefer strong drinks

to prefer soft drinks

Exercise 5. Interpret the following statements:

1. Do not live to eat but eat to live.
2. Eat at pleasure, drink with measure.
3. After dinner sleep a while, after supper walk a mile.
4. Hunger is the best sauce.
5. Hope is a good breakfast but a bad dinner.

Exercise 6. Give Russian equivalents to the following sayings and proverbs.

Learn them by heart and use in situations or dialogs of your own:

1. Tastes differ.
2. As like as two peas.
3. As hungry as a wolf (hunter).
4. His eyes are bigger than his stomach.
5. Too many cooks spoil the broth.

Exercise 7. Speak on the following topics:

1. Moscow restaurants.
2. The meals you have during the day.

3. Your last visit to a restaurant.
4. The famous English pubs.
5. English meals.
6. Make up a dialog "At the Restaurant".
7. Discuss the most popular Russian dishes for the first course, the second course and dessert.
8. Speak with you friend about an evening party you are going to arrange on the occasion of your birthday.
9. Some people say breakfast is the most important meal of the day. Do you share this opinion?
10. People say an evening meal should be light. Do you agree? Why?

VI. Reader.

"The Luncheon" by S. Maugham

I caught sight of her at the play and in answer to her beckoning I went over the interval and sat down beside her. It was long since I had last seen her and if somebody had not mentioned her name I do not think I would have recognized her. She addressed me brightly.

"Well, it's many years since we first met. How time flies. We are not getting any younger. Do you remember the first time I saw you? You asked me to luncheon".

Did I remember?

It was twenty years ago and I was living in Paris. I had a tiny apartment in the Latin Quarter and I was earning barely enough money to keep body and soul together. She had read a book of mine and had written to me about it. I answered, thanking her, and presently I received from her another letter, saying that she was passing through Paris and would like to have a chat with me; but her time was limited and the only free moment she had was on the following Thursday. She asked me if I would give her a little luncheon at Foyot's. Foyot's is a restaurant at which the French senators eat and it was so far beyond my means that I had never even thought of going there. But I was flattered and I was too young to say "no" to a woman. I had eighty francs to live on till the end of the month and modest luncheon should not cost more than fifteen. If I cut out coffee for the next two weeks I could manage well enough.

I answered that I would meet her at Foyot's on Thursday at half past twelve.

She was not so young as I expected and in appearance imposing rather than attractive. She was in fact a woman of forty, and she gave me the impression of having more teeth, white and large and even, than were necessary for any practical purpose. She was talkative, but since she seemed inclined to talk about me I was prepared to be an attentive listener. I was startled when the menu was brought, for the prices were a great deal higher than I expected. But she reassured me.

"I never eat anything for luncheon," she said.

"Oh, don't say that", I answered generously.

"I never eat more than one thing. I think people eat too much nowadays. A little fish, please. I wonder if they have any salmon".

Well, it was early in the year for salmon and it was not on the menu, but I asked the waiter if there was any. Yes, they had a beautiful salmon. I ordered it for my guest. The waiter asked if she would have something while it was being cooked.

“No”, she answered, “I never eat more than one thing. Unless you had a little caviare. I never mind caviare”.

My heart sank a little. I knew I could not afford caviare, but I could not tell her that. I told the waiter by all means to bring caviare. For myself I chose the cheapest dish on the menu and it was a mutton chop.

“I think you’re unwise to eat meat”, she said. “I never overload my stomach”. Then came the question of drink.

“I never drink anything for luncheon” she said.

“Neither do I”, I answered promptly.

“Except white wine”, she went on as though I had not spoken.

“These French white wines are so light. They are wonderful for the digestion”.

“What would you like?” I asked her.

“My doctor won’t let me drink anything but champagne”.

I think I turned a little pale. I ordered half a bottle. I mentioned casually that my doctor had absolutely forbidden me to drink champagne. “What are you going to drink then?”

“Water”.

She ate the caviar and she ate the salmon. She talked gaily of art and literature and music. But I wondered what the bill would come to. When my mutton chop arrived she said:

“I see that you’re in the habit of eating a heavy luncheon. Why didn’t you follow my example and just eat one thing?”

“I am only going to eat one thing”, I said, as the waiter came again with the menu. She waved him aside with the light gesture.

“No, no, I never eat anything for luncheon. Just a bite. I can’t eat anything more unless they have some of those giant asparagus. I should be sorry to leave Paris without having some of them”.

“Madam wants to know if you have any of those giant asparagus”, I asked the waiter.

I hoped he would say no. A happy smile appeared over his broad face, and he assured me that they had some so large, so splendid, so tender, that it was a marvel.

“I’m not in the least hungry”, my guest sighed, but if you insist I don’t mind having some asparagus”.

I ordered them.

We waited for the asparagus to be cooked. Panic seized me. It was not a question now how much money I should have left for the rest of the month, but whether I had enough to pay the bill. It would be terrible to find myself ten francs short and be obliged to borrow from my guest. I could not bring myself to do that. I knew exactly how much money I had and if the bill came to more, I made up my mind that I would put my hand in my pocket and with a dramatic cry start up and say

my money had been stolen.

The asparagus appeared. They were enormous and appetizing. The smell of the melted butter tickled my nostrills.

“Coffee?” I said.

“Yes, just an ice-cream and coffee”, she answered. “It was all the same to me now, so I ordered coffee for myself and an ice-cream and coffee for her”.

“You know, there’s one thing I thoroughly believe in”, she said as she ate the ice-cream.

“One should always get up from a meal feeling one could eat a little more”.

“Are you still hungry?” I asked faintly.

“Oh, no. I’m not hungry, you see I don’t eat luncheon, I have a cup of coffee in the morning and then dinner, but I never eat more than one thing for luncheon”.

Then a terrible thing happened.

While we were waiting for the coffee, the head waiter came up to us bearing a large basket full of huge peaches. Peaches were not in season then. Lord knew what they cost. I knew too, a little later, for my guest, going on with her conversation, absentmindedly took one.

“You see, you’ve filled your stomach with a lot of meat and you can’t eat any more. But I’ve just had a snack and I shall enjoy the peach”.

The bill came and when I paid it I found that I had only enough for a quite inadequate tip. Her eyes rested for a moment on the three francs I left for the waiter and I knew that she thought me mean. But when I walked out of the restaurant I had the whole month before me and a penny in my pocket.

“Follow my example”, she said as we shook hands, “and never eat more than one thing for luncheon”.

“I’ll do better than that”, I answered. “I’ll eat nothing for dinner tonight”.

“Humorist”, she cried gaily, jumping into a cab.

“You’re quite a humorist”.

But I have had my revenge at last. Today she weighs twenty-one stone.

21 *stone* = 133,3 *kg*.

Assignments to the text

1. Analyse the tense forms of the verbs.
2. Write out the names of dishes (mind the articles, explain the use of the articles).
3. Say what you have learned from the Story about:
 - a) the woman’s behaviour;
 - b) the reason for the author’s nervousness.
4. **Think and answer:**
 - 1) Why did the author agree to meet the woman at Foyot’s?
 - 2) What kind of restaurant was it?
 - 3) What impression did the woman give?
 - 4) What phrase would she pronounce before ordering a dish?
 - 5) What did the words “I never eat more than one thing” mean for the author and his life for the rest of the month?

6) Why did the woman think the author mean?

7) What was the author's revenge?

8) Which of the characters do you sympathize with?

5. Choose the proverb which best illustrates the idea of the story. Prove your choice.

a) Appetite comes with eating.

b) Eat at pleasure, drink with measure.

c) After dinner comes the reckoning.

Vocabulary

A	
Appetite	Аппетит
Appetizer	закуска
B	
Beer	Пиво
Bill To pay the bill	Счет Заплатить по счету
Broth	Бульон
C	
Cafeteria	Кафетерий
Canteen	Столовая в учреждении
To choose (chose, chosen) Choice To make a choice	Выбирать Выбор Сделать выбор
Chop	Отбивная котлета
Cloakroom	Гардероб
Cook	Повар, готовить
Cooker	Плита
Course For the first course For the second course	Курс, блюдо На первое На второе
D	
Dessert	Десерт
Diet To be on a diet To be on a slimming diet	Диета Быть на диете Быть на диете с целью похудеть
Delicious Tasty (syn)	Вкусный
To dine in	Есть дома
To dine out	Есть вне дома
Drink	Пить, напиток

E	
To eat (ate, eaten)	Есть
Scrambled fried eggs	Яичница глазунья
F	
Fried	Жареный
To fry	Жарить
Frying-pan	Сковородка
G	
Glass	Стакан
Wine-glass	Рюмка
Glass-holder	Подстаканник
H	
Harm	Вред
Harmful	Вредный
Hunger	Голод
Hungry	голодный
L	
Liqueur	Ликер
Liquors	Крепкие спиртные напитки
List	Список
M	
Meal	Прием пищи
Menu	Меню
On the menu	В меню
Mustard	Горчица
O	
Order	Заказ, заказывать
To take smb's order	Принять у к.-л. заказ
P	
Pastry	Сдобная выпечка
R	
Restaurant	Ресторан
Roastbeef	Ростбиф
S	
Snack	Закуска
To have a snack	Закусить, перекусить
Soup	Суп
Steak	Бифштекс, натуральный кусок жареного мяса
Substantial	Существенный, плотный
T	
Tea	Чай

Toast	Тост
To tempt	Искушать, соблазнять
To propose a toast	Произнести тост за ч.-л.
To treat smb with	Угощать кого-л. чем-л.
W	
Waiter	Официант
Waitress	Официантка
Head waiter	Метрд' отель
Dry wine	Сухое вино
Semi-dry wine	Полусухое вино

UNIT 8

Shopping

I. At a Department Store

At a department store

Last Saturday Richard Johnson went shopping on Madison Avenue as he was to leave New York soon. He drew up his shopping list and set out on his shopping tour. First he visited the men's department of a big department store. He came up to a salesclerk and asked her to help him choose a suit. He explained to her that he would prefer a double-breasted suit for winter wear. As to the color it might be of any color but not too loud. The salesclerk offered Richard a wide choice of suits. He chose a double-breasted brown suit. It was rather expensive because it was made of pure wool. But the price didn't make any difference to Richard. He tried on the suit in a fitting-room. It was a perfect fit. So he bought the suit and left the department.

Answer the questions to the text:

1. When did Richard Johnson go shopping?
2. Why did he go shopping?
3. Where was he shopping?
4. What did he do before setting out on his shopping tour?
5. What did he visit first?
6. Who did he ask to help him choose a suit?
7. What kind of suit would he prefer?
8. What colour did he want?
9. What did the salesclerk offer Richard?
10. What suit did he choose?
11. Why was the suit rather expensive?
12. Did the price make any difference to Richard?
13. Where did he try on the suit?
14. Was it a perfect fit?

II. Dialogs and exercises to the dialogs.

Dialog 1

Salesclerk: Hello. Can I help you?

Customer: I'd like to buy a suit.

S: What kind of suit do you have in mind, sir?

C: I'd like a light suit for summer wear, nothing too modern.

S: Single-or double-breasted?

C: Single-breasted, please.

S: What's your size, sir?

C: I'm afraid I don't know my English size.

S: You'll have to try on this one for size in the fitting-room over there.

C: I don't think it's my size: the jacket is too tight in the shoulders and too short in the sleeves.

S: Yes, I guess the suit is one size too small for you. Here is another, a size larger. It looks fine on you. It's a perfect fit.

C: So it is.
 S: It's of very good quality, pure wool, it will wear for ages.
 C: Will it? That's nice. How much is it?
 S: It costs \$ 150,0.
 C: The price is reasonable. I think I'll take it. I like the style and the color.
 S: Will you pay cash or charge?
 C: Cash, please.
 S: Here is your purchase. Thank you for coming.
 C: Thank you for being so considerate and patient.
 S: Anytime. What else can I do for you?
 C: One more thing, please. Where can I buy a shirt and a tie to match this suit?
 S: On the third floor. You can take the elevator.
 C: Thank you very much.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What did the customer want to buy?
2. What kind of suit did he have in mind?
3. Did the customer know his English size?
4. Where did he try on the suit?
5. Why did the customer say that it wasn't his size?
6. What fabric was the suit made of?
7. How much did the suit cost?
8. Did the customer pay cash or charge?
9. What did the customer ask the salesclerk when leaving the "Ready-made Clothes" department?

Dialog 2

A: Let's go shopping. What's the best place for shopping in Moscow?
 B: There are fine stores all over Moscow. But I suggest we go to the biggest department store called GUM.
 A: What do these letters stand for?
 B: They stand for three Russian words – State Department Store.
 A: Where is it located?
 B: Right in the center of Moscow, on the Red Square.
 A: How do we get there?
 B: It's about ten minutes' ride from here by the Metro, and a five minutes' walk from the Metro station to the store. Are you ready?
 A: Quite. Let's go.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What did the customer thank the salesclerk for?
2. What is the best place for shopping in Moscow?
3. What are the letters GUM stand for?
4. Where is GUM located?
5. How does one get to GUM?

Dialog 3

- A: You look smashing today.
B: Do I? Thank you. It's my new overcoat, I believe. I bought it yesterday.
A: It really becomes you.
B: Does it? It's the latest fashion.
A: It's a perfect fit. Is it very expensive?
B: The price is quite reasonable. It's pure wool. By the way, if you are interested in clothes at reasonable prices, I can recommend you a new department store not far from the center.
A: That's just what I need. Thank you for your information. I'll follow your advice and visit the new department store.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Why did B look smashing?
2. Where did B buy her new overcoat?
3. Why did the overcoat make B look smashing?
4. Was the overcoat very expensive?
5. What fabric was the overcoat made of?
6. Where did B recommend A to buy clothes at reasonable prices? Did A need clothes?
7. Was A going to follow B's advice?
8. What was A going to do?

Dialog 4

- Salesclerk: Good morning. What can I do for you?
Customer: I'd like a pair of gloves for fall wear. My size is 9 and a half.
S: Here you are. Try these on.
C: I'm afraid they don't fit me.
S: Here is another pair, half a size larger. But I guess we have this size only in brown.
C: It's still better. These gloves fit me perfectly. But they are rather expensive.
S: It's real leather.
C: Well, I like them. I can afford a pair of good leather gloves, I think.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What would the customer like to buy?
2. What was the customer's size?
3. Did the first pair of gloves the customer tried on fit him perfectly? What did the salesclerk suggest?
4. Why were the gloves which were a perfect fit rather expensive? What color did they have such gloves in?
5. Could the customer afford a pair of good leather gloves?

Dialog 5

- Barber: What will it be?
Customer: Hair cut, shampoo and shave.

- B: How do you want your hair cut? Short?
 C: No, not too short.
 B: I'll just trim it at the back and sides.
 C: But don't touch it on top.
 B: All right. You have lots of dandruff. You should try massaging your scalp. It helps sometimes.
 C: A shampoo also helps, for a time, anyway.
 B: How do you comb your hair? Back or with a parting?
 C: I comb it back.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What services did the customer want to get?
2. Did the customer want his hair cut short?
3. What did the barber do with the customer's hair?
4. Why did the barber recommend that the customer should massage his scalp?
5. How did the customer comb his hair?

Exercise 1. Find in the dialogs synonyms to the following expressions:

What do you mean?; for a long time; What's the price?; The price is...; a buy; What do these letters mean?; to be situated; downtown Moscow; underground station; I think; to look wonderful; It fits me perfectly; to wash one's hair.

Exercise 2. Give the Russian equivalents for:

Smashing; a single-breasted suit; to pay cash; a pair of gloves; to afford smth; the price is quite reasonable; real leather; double-breasted suit; to fit; for some time; to go shopping; short in the sleeves; this hat becomes you; to trim the hair at the back; of good quality; What size do you wear? It fits you perfectly; double-breasted jacket; a shirt to match my suit; to look smashing; I don't care for clothes; the price suits me fine; too tight; a bit loose; a size smaller; ten minutes' ride by bus; a five minutes' walk; to follow smb's advice; pure wool; it's a perfect fit; to have one's hair cut; to have one's hair washed; a fitting-room; to try on.

Exercise 3. Give the English equivalents for:

Цена вполне умеренная; однобортный костюм; двубортный пиджак; хорошего качества; Какой размер Вы носите?; слишком тесен; немного свободен; на один размер меньше; рубашка к моему костюму; коротка в рукавах; выглядеть потрясающе; совершать покупки; ходить по магазинам; в 5-ти минутах ходьбы; в 10-ти минутах езды на автобусе; Эта шляпа тебе идет; Как на тебя и шито; следовать чьему-либо совету; пара перчаток; натуральная кожа; чистая шерсть; постричь волосы; помыть голову; на какое-то время; подравнять волосы сзади; это как раз то, что мне нужно; примерить; примерочная; подходить по размеру; цена мне очень подходит; меня не интересует одежда.

III. Vocabulary and speech exercises.

If you want to buy something you go to different shops. **REMEMBER:**

For rice, sugar, tea, oil, etc. you go to **the Grocery (Grocer's shop).**

For vegetables or fruit you go to **the Greengrocery (Greengrocer's shop).**

For bread, sweets, candies or biscuits you go to **the Bakery (Bakery's shop)**

For meat, sausages, etc. you go to **the Butchery (Butcher' shop)**.

For milk products you go to **the Dairy**.

Exercise 1. Read the following dialogs and learn them by heart:

1. Let's go to the store

A: We need to go to the store.

B: OK. I need a lot of things.

A: Do you want to go to 7-Eleven, Safeway, or Fed-Mart?

B: Let's go to Fed-Mart. It's the cheapest.

2. Shopping

A: Here you are at last. Where have you been?

B: Why, shopping, of course.

A: Shopping? But you always say it's a "must", not a pleasure.

B: Do I? The thing is a friend of mine asked me to accompany her. She needed a few records, compact discs, a portable tape-recorder and a dictionary. So I helped her to choose them.

3. Buying a shirt

A: Good morning.

B: I'd like a shirt to match my suit.

A: Cotton, nylon or wool?

B: Cotton, please.

A: I can offer you this striped one.

B: Oh, no. The colors are too loud.

A: If you want something quieter, in good taste, I recommend you this checked one.

B: Oh, yes. It's just the thing. How much is it?

A: \$ 10.

B: Where shall I pay?

A: Over there at the cashier's, please.

4. At the shoemaker's

A: What can I do for you?

B: I'd like to have these shoes soled (I want new leather soles put on). I want leather soles. Rubber soles are too heavy for summer wear.

A: And what about the heels? They are worn down.

B: Rubber heels, of course.

A: Do you want them done while you wait? There will be an extra charge for that.

B: No, I'll leave them.

A: (Makes out the receipt) Here you are. They will be ready in two days.

5. Where's the milk?

A: Excuse me. Where's the milk?

B: It's in the dairy section, in aisle 3.

A: Where?

B: Dairy section, aisle 3. Thank you.

6. The milk is sour

A: May I speak to the manager?

B: I'm the manager. Can I help you?

A: Yes, I want to return this milk. It's sour.

B: You're right. It's past the expiration date. I'll get you a fresh carton.

7. In the Department Store

A: May I help you?

B: Yes. I'm the looking for a blouse.

A: What size do you need?

B: Medium.

A: What color do you want?

B: Green.

8. It's too tight

A: How does that fit?

B: I like the color, but it's too tight.

A: That was a size 8. Why don't you try on a size 10?

B: This is perfect.

9. An Exchange

A: I bought this shirt for my father, but it's too small.

B: Do you have the receipt?

A: Yes, here it is.

B: Do you want to exchange it, or do you want a refund?

A: I'd like to exchange it for a bigger size.

10. Two IDs, please

A: That'll be \$19.32.

B: I'm going to write a check.

A: I'll need to see two IDs.

B: I have my driver's license and a credit card.

A: That's fine. Here's your receipt.

11. How much is the sweater?

A: How much is the sweater?

B: It's \$ 16.99plus tax.

A: Fine. I'll take it.

B: Cash or charge?

A: Cash. I don't have a charge account here.

B: OK. Here is your receipt.

12. At the Dairy.

Customer: Do you have long-life milk?

Shop assistant: Sure we do. How many cartons would you like?

C: Two, please. Will you cut me a piece of cheese?

S: How big?

C: Not very big. For half a kilo, please.

S: Anything else?

C: Five bio yoghurts, please, and a shopping bag too.

S: Here they are. 238 rubles, please.

13. What do we need?

A: What do we need at the store?

B: We need a carton of milk, a pound of bacon, and a loaf of bread?

A: Do we need eggs?

B: Yes. Please, get a dozen.

14. Buying fish

A: How much is the fish?

B: It's \$2.79 a pound. Do you want this one?

A: Yes, I'll take it.

B: Is that all?

A: Yes. That's all today.

Exercise 2. Make your own dialogues:

Example:

Have you got any bananas?

Yes, we have. How much do you want?

Yes, we have. How many do you want?

1. Do you have any meat? - _____
2. Do you have any milk? - _____
3. Do you have any cherries? - _____
4. Do you have any potatoes, tomatoes and cucumbers? - _____
5. Do you have any fruit? - _____
6. Do you have any bread? - _____
7. Do you have any butter? - _____
8. Do you have any fresh meat? - _____
9. Do you have any chocolate? - _____
10. Do you have any eggs? - _____

Exercise 3. Render the following dialogs in English:

- Взвесьте, пожалуйста, этот кусок свинины.
- Это не свинина, это жирная говядина.
- Сколько этот кусок весит?
- 2 килограмма. И стоит он 236 рублей.
- Платить Вам или в кассу?
- В кассу, пожалуйста. Касса вон там в углу.

- Что я должен купить в овощном магазине?
- Пакет картошки, полкило соленых огурцов, банку зеленого горошка. Сделаю на ужин мясной салат. В холодильнике есть кусок отварного мяса.

- Простите, где отдел готового платья?

- На втором этаже напротив галантереи.
- Спасибо.
- Покажите мне вон тот светло-серый костюм.
- Какой размер Вы носите?
- 48. Можно мне примерить его?
- Конечно. Примерочная направо.
- Вам не кажется, что он мне немного велик?
- Да, пожалуй. Примерьте 46-ой размер.
- Нет, он будет узок, особенно узок в плечах. А есть ли у Вас еще что-нибудь в серых тонах?
- Мне, кажется, Вам подойдет вот этот костюм. Этот покрой моден сейчас.
- Да, это мой стиль. Сидит прекрасно. Сколько он стоит?
- 170\$.
- Почему так дорого?
- Потому что это чистая шерсть.
- Я беру его. Вот моя кредитная карточка.

- У Вас есть творог?
- Да.
- Он свежий?
- Очень.
- Тогда, дайте мне, пожалуйста, 1 килограмм творога. Я вижу у Вас есть сметана, дайте мне ее тоже.
- Простите, но Вы не сказали сколько Вам надо сметаны?
- Тоже килограмм.
- Вашу покупку положить в пакет?
- Да, пожалуйста.

Exercise 4. Answer the following questions:

1. What fruit can you buy all the year round?
2. What dairy products does your family buy every day?
3. What foodstuffs do you buy only once a week?
4. Do you prefer supermarkets to specialized shops?
5. Do you like to buy ready-made clothes?
6. Do you prefer to have suits made to order?
7. What size do you take in suits?
8. Do you like knitted things?
9. Who does the shopping in your family?
10. Where do you usually shop?
11. What kinds of sales do you know?
12. Where do you usually have your footwear repaired?

13. How often do you have your hair cut?
14. What dairy products do you know?
15. What kinds of meat do you know?
16. What kinds of meat do you prefer to buy?
17. Where do you buy books and magazines?
18. What services are offered at the dry cleaner's?
19. What services do they provide at the shoemaker's?
20. Do you have your snapshots developed and printed for you at a photographer's or do you prefer to do it yourself?
21. What alteration does a misfitting suit usually require?
22. Where do you go if your watch needs cleaning?
23. Do you have a charge card or credit card?
24. Do you usually pay cash?
25. How often do you use your credit card?
26. Where do you usually buy your clothes?
27. Do you like to go shopping for clothes?
28. What are some local stores that have good sales of clothes?
29. Do you buy clothes when they are on sale?
30. Do you wash clothes in a washing machine or by hand?
31. Do you wash your clothes at home, or do you go to a laundromat?
32. Why do you have to dry clean and not handwash some of your clothes?
33. Where do you take clothes to be dry cleaned?
34. Why do you need to read labels carefully before putting clothes into a washing machine?
35. Where do you go to get a new supply of cereals and flour?
36. What is the closing time of department stores in Moscow?
37. Do you try on clothes in the store?
38. What style of hair cut do you follow now? Do you wear your hair long or short, combed back or parted on the side?
39. What is wholesaling? How does a wholesaler simplify the process of distribution?
40. What is more preferable for you in pricing: low prices with no extra services or high prices with home delivery, repair and other services?
41. Why do you buy clothes on sale?
42. When do you exchange clothes?
43. Do you think dry cleaning is expensive? Why?
44. Do you wash sweaters at home?
45. What clothes do you handwash?
46. What clothes do you tumble dry?
47. What clothes do you line dry?
48. What experience do you have in shopping abroad?

Part IV. Grammar.

1. Инфинитив и инфинитивные комплексы

Формы инфинитива

	Active	Passive
Indefinite	(to) ask (to) write	(to) be asked (to) be written
Continuous	(to) be asking (to) be writing	-- --
Perfect	(to) have asked (to) have written	(to) have been asked (to) have been written
Perfect Continuous	(to) have been asking (to) have been writing	-- --

Функции Infinitive в предложении.

Infinitive в английском предложении может выполнять следующие функции.

Подлежащее. На русский язык переводится инфинитивом или именем существительным.

- To write English words is difficult. *Писать английские слова трудно.*
- To copy this booklet is not allowed. *Копирование этого буклета запрещено.*

Именная часть составного сказуемого. На русский язык переводится инфинитивом со словами «состоит в том, что», «является то, что» и т.п.

- Her duty is to keep books in the company. *Её обязанность заключается в том, чтобы вести бухгалтерский учет в компании.*

Дополнение. На русский язык переводится инфинитивом или существительным.

- I prefer to read English books in the original. *Я предпочитаю читать английские книги в оригинале.*
- He likes to swim in the ocean. *Ему нравится плавание в океане.*

Обстоятельство. На русский язык переводится инфинитивом с союзом «чтобы», «для того, чтобы», или существительным с предлогом «для».

- To pass his exam in Spanish he had to work hard. *Для того, чтобы сдать экзамен по испанскому языку, ему пришлось как следует поработать.*
- To have the agreement signed they had to spend much time and effort. *Для подписания данного соглашения им пришлось затратить много времени и усилий.*

Правое определение. Инфинитив в функции определения может употребляться как в активной, так и в пассивной форме. На русский язык, как правило, переводится придаточным определительным предложением с оттенком долженствования.

- Unemployment is not inevitable burden to be suffered in silence by the working people. *Безработица не является неизбежным бременем, которое безропотно должны нести трудящиеся.*

Exercise 1. Read and translate the following sentences into Russian, paying special attention to the use of the Infinitive:

- 1) This is the question to be put to the British by the Dublin government.
- 2) There was an old saying in the socialist movement that “the only class in Britain never to lose an election is the ruling class”.
- 3) For the second day in succession the Zambian President today warned of drastic steps to be taken against white racialists in the Zambian copperbelt.
- 4) The method to be employed in this case is rather complicated.
- 5) A weighed quantity of the material to be tested is placed in a capsule.
- 6) City Hall also cancelled (отменять) the results of the tender (конкурсные торги) to restore the Manezh that were announced before the fire.
- 7) The pact must be ratified by Russia to take effect (вступить в силу).
- 8) The only defense against such enormous (огромный, колоссальный) liquidity is to let the ruble float (плавать) freely.
- 9) The authorities’ plan was to pluck out (выдергивать) a number of “bad” banks, truly guilty of money laundering.
- 10) The organizing committee promises to add an aircraft component to the show to make it even more entertaining (интересный).

Субъектный инфинитивный оборот (Nominative with the Infinitive)

Этот оборот можно представить схематически следующим образом:
подлежащее – сказуемое – инфинитив.

Обычно в предложениях, содержащих субъектный инфинитивный оборот, основное содержание заключено в подлежащем и инфинитиве, а английское сказуемое является чем-то вводным. Перевод таких предложений на русский язык в большинстве случаев начинается с перевода сказуемого, которое передается в неопределенно-личной форме (говорят, считают, сообщают, полагают, известно и т.п.). Затем строится придаточное предложение с союзом «что», в котором инфинитив английского предложения становится личной формой сказуемого. Чаще всего сказуемое такого предложения выражено глаголом в пассиве: be expected, be reported, be said, be believed, be understood, be seen (в значении «рассматривать», «считать»), be supposed и т.п.

- The French delegate was reported to have advanced new proposals – *Как сообщалось, делегат Франции выдвинул новые предложения.*
- His threat came on the eve of today’s Cabinet meeting, which is expected to discuss future spending cuts. – *Его угроза последовала в канун сегодняшнего заседания кабинета министров, на котором, как ожидается, будут обсуждаться сокращения будущих расходов на социальные нужды.*
- In the case of a market economy, a “normal” price is understood to be the price of a given product on the domestic market. – *В случае рыночной экономики*

понимается, что «нормальная» цена означает цену данного изделия на внутреннем рынке.

Глаголы: seem, appear, happen, chance, prove, turn out употребляются в активной форме.

- The British government seems to have changed its attitude. – *Английское правительство, видимо, изменило свою позицию.*
- In some cases, however, the new proposals appear to favor the settler minority even more than before. – *В некоторых случаях, однако, оказывается, новые предложения еще в большей степени, чем прежде, удовлетворяют белое меньшинство.*
- The next few days may prove crucial for southern Africa. – *Следующие несколько дней могут оказаться решающими для юга Африки.*

Иногда глагол в предложении с субъектным инфинитивным оборотом может представлять собой именное составное сказуемое: be liable – вероятно; be likely – по-видимому, похоже; be unlikely – маловероятно; be sure, be certain – конечно, несомненно, обязательно; be bound – наверняка, неизбежно.

- His remarks are likely to be received with some skepticism by some councilors – *Его замечания, вероятно, будут восприняты скептически некоторыми членами совета.*
- “This is bound to have repercussions elsewhere in the car component industry”, he said – *«Это, наверняка, получит отклик на всех предприятиях по производству автомобильных компонентов» – сказал он.*
- They are not likely to alter their view – *Вряд ли они изменят свое мнение.*
- That reaffirmation may turn out to be one of the most important policy developments for the Asian-Pacific region. – *Может оказаться, что это подтверждение является одним из важнейших политических событий для Азиатско-Тихоокеанского региона.*

Субъектный инфинитивный оборот получил широкое распространение в газетно-информационном стиле благодаря своей сжатости, с одной стороны, и потому что он дает возможность автору заметки или статьи снять с себя ответственность за подаваемую информацию, с другой стороны.

Exercise 2. Translate the following sentences into Russian, paying attention to the use of the Nominative with the Infinitive (Complex Subject):

1. He is known to live in Moscow, but he is said to be staying in London now.
2. He was said to have a perfect command of several languages.
3. The plane is expected to land safely.
4. Do you believe them to be on their way home.
5. He is sure to have returned from the expedition.
6. She is unlikely to be hospitalized.
7. They are likely to be late for the appointment.
8. The US trade delegation is reported to have left for Kiev.
9. The University faculty are certain to take part in the strike.

10. The 10.30 train appears to be arriving on time.

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences into Russian, paying attention to the use of the Nominative with the Infinitive (Complex Subject):

1. The new system of selecting banks that qualify for work with individual deposits is said to be too subjective.
2. A prospective provider of funds is rumored to be Germany's Lufthansa, a partner of United Airlines.
3. The banks seem to be engaged in anything but their proper duties – collection of spare cash from citizens and lending to industry.
4. Even with these rations, foodstuffs were not expected to last more than a few days.
5. The meeting was not expected to bring any “sensations or major (важный) statements”.
6. One firm was reported in the local press to have lost \$ 1,2 million in the first six months of this year.
7. The Industry and Energy Ministry and the Economic Development and Trade Ministry were known to support ratification of the Kyoto Protocol.
8. In theory, the current CIA director is supposed to supervise all intelligence activities as well as his own agency.
9. Echo-TV's new film, Comrade President, devoted to Vladimir Putin, is unlikely to be seen by the general viewer in Russia.
10. Approval for a 7E7 order is unlikely to occur before a shareholder meeting scheduled for late June.

Exercise 4. Translate the following sentences into English, using the Nominative with the Infinitive:

1. Этот вопрос, по-видимому, представляет большой интерес.
2. Ожидают, что делегация американских нейрохирургов прибудет в Москву на следующей неделе.
3. Маловероятно, что её прооперируют на этой неделе.
4. Молодые люди оказались квалифицированными педиатрами.
5. Считают, что эта больница была построена в 18 веке.
6. Полагают, что операция прошла удачно.
7. Надеются, что у больного не будет никаких осложнений после операции.
8. Похоже, что зуб придется удалить.
9. Погода, вероятно, изменится к лучшему.
10. Казалось, что состояние больного ухудшается.

**Объектный Инфинитивный оборот.
(Accusative with the Infinitive)**

Схематически этот оборот можно представить следующим образом:

I II III

Подлежащее – Сказуемое – Прямое дополнение + Infinitive

Он состоит из существительного в общем падеже или личного местоимения в объектном падеже и инфинитива. В предложении является

прямым дополнением и на русский язык, как правило, переводится придаточным дополнительным предложением с союзами «что», «как», «чтобы».

- I believe him to be a very experienced and skilled neurologist. – *Я полагаю, что он – очень опытный и квалифицированный невропатолог.*
- I didn't notice him enter the room. – *Я не заметила, как он вошел в комнату.*
- He wanted them to book hotel accommodation in advance – *Он хотел, чтобы они заранее забронировали места в гостинице.*

После сказуемого-глагола, выражающего физическое восприятие, инфинитив в этом обороте употребляется без частицы to. Это такие глаголы как: see видеть; hear слышать; feel чувствовать; notice” замечать; watch наблюдать.

- They also saw two candidates closely connected with their party defeat official Unionist opposition. – *Они также явились свидетелями того, как два кандидата, тесно связанные с их партией, нанесли поражение официальной юнионистской оппозиции.*
- I've never heard the boss speak English. – *Я никогда не слышал, как босс говорит по-английски.*
- Suddenly I felt somebody touch my shoulder. – *Вдруг я почувствовал, как кто-то тронул меня за плечо.*
- Nobody noticed the head of the department leave the office. – *Никто не заметил, как начальник отдела вышел из офиса.*
- The surgeon watched the patient open his eyes after a 24-hour sleep following the operation. – *Хирург наблюдал, как больной открыл глаза после 24-часового сна, последовавшего за операцией.*

При глаголах make и cause в значении «заставлять», при переводе объектного инфинитивного оборота придаточное предложение не строится.

- Heat causes the liquid to evaporate. – *Тепло заставляет жидкость испаряться.*
- The instructor made his students do all exercises in writing. – *Преподаватель заставил студентов выполнить все упражнения письменно.*

Exercise 5. Read and translate the following sentences, paying special attention to the use of the Accusative with the Infinitive (Complex Object):

1. He would like the secretary to send the fax as soon as possible.
2. We wanted them to book hotel accommodation in advance.
3. Everybody expected the boss to come to the party with his wife.
4. I felt somebody, touch my shoulder.
5. The surgeon watched the patient open his eyes after a 24-hour sleep following the operation.
6. Have you heard him play the violin?
7. Have you seen him dance?

8. I didn't notice her enter the room.
9. She didn't expect her husband to be back before Monday.
10. Everybody knew him to be a talented painter as well as a public figure.

Exercise 6. Read and translate the following sentences, paying special attention to the use of the Accusative with the Infinitive (Complex Object):

1. The business leaders wanted the Finance Ministry to ease the tax burden without delay.
2. Overseas financial authorities would like Russian companies to switch over to international standards of financial reporting.
3. Many expected him to make a policy statement, but he spoke about the need to revive human values – mutual understanding and magnanimity.
4. We consider participation in this process to be of utmost importance to us.
5. The Central Bank's Deputy Chairman said that authorities believe the ongoing crisis to have been provoked by dishonesty (бесчестность) on the part of some market participants.
6. The Central Bank's "protectionist ruble policy" is causing the stock market to overheat.
7. Few believed the declared undesirability of bankruptcy to be the state's carte blanche the Yukos owners to retain (сохранять) their control of the company.
8. A majority of the council wished representatives of the Palestine Liberation Organization to be present at the debate.
9. We know the velocity of a particle to be continuously changing if this particle has nonuniform motion.
10. An arms control expert said he had heard some of his colleagues say in the corridors...

Exercise 7. Translate the following sentences into English, using the Accusative with the Infinitive:

1. Я не хочу, чтобы моего ребёнка госпитализировали.
2. Он хотел, чтобы его оперировал опытный хирург.
3. Никто не заметил, что секретарь вошла в кабинет.
4. Я никогда не видел, как он плавает, но я слышал, что он плавает хорошо.
5. Я видел, как она вошла в комнату, зажгла свет и села за стол.
6. Он никогда не слышал, как шеф говорит по-английски.
7. Он слышал, что шеф в совершенстве владеет английским.
8. Хотите, чтобы я Вам помог?
9. Я полагаю, что он очень опытный и квалифицированный невропатолог.
10. Когда Вы ожидаете, что пациент будет готов к операции?

**Инфинитивный оборот с предлогом
"for" (for – phrase)**

Этот инфинитивный оборот вводится предлогом for и состоит из существительного в общем падеже или личного местоимения в объектном падеже и инфинитива. На русский язык всегда переводится придаточным предложением.

В предложении может выполнять следующие функции:

Подлежащего:

- It would be foolly for Britain to take such a step. *Такой шаг со стороны Англии был бы неразумен.*

Именной части составного сказуемого:

- The most important thing is for these developing countries to join their effort to fight for socialism. *Главное, чтобы все эти развивающиеся страны объединили свои усилия в борьбе за социализм.*

Дополнения:

- The resolution allows for an emergency session of the General Assembly to be called on 24-hour notice. – *В резолюции допускается созыв чрезвычайной сессии Генеральной Ассамблеи с предварительным уведомлением за 24 часа.*

Определения:

- This presents another problem for them to tackle. – *Это еще одна проблема, которую им предстоит решить.*

Обстоятельства:

- The questions were too complicated for the conference to dispose of them quickly. – *Вопросы были слишком сложные, чтобы совещание могло решить их быстро.*

Exercise 8 Read and translate the following sentences, paying special translation to the use of the for – phrase:

- 1) We took a taxi for the delegation members not to walk to the railroad station.
- 2) It is critical for the war to be waged according to the rules of market competition, not through backstage lobbying.
- 3) Here is another obstacle for them to overcome.
- 4) Each person has his own vision of reality, but each must be ready for his views to be corrected by reality.
- 5) Deficiencies (недостаток) in the law on bank bankruptcies make it very difficult for the Central Bank to take direct action.
- 6) Kozlov said it would take 30 to 45 days for the courts to rule on (вынести решение) the bank's liquidation.
- 7) Whitehall sources estimate that it will take between three and six months for these costs to be reflected in the shops.
- 8) The company has future plans for products to be shipped directly from their country of origin.
- 9) On its return journey the spacecraft must be accelerated to some 25.000 m.p.h. for it to enter the earth's orbit.
- 10) All of these are now being marketed to Iraq, and it would be utterly wrong for Russia to give up this market.

Part V. Creative speaking.

Exercise 1. Make dialogs of your own. Use the following words.

1. shopping bag; slice of; piece of; to wrap up; have a look at this....; It's too big

for me.

2. a pizza, a can of coca-cola, hamburgers, a can of juice.
3. cheese; cream; long-life milk; butter; youghurt.
4. a piece of meat; sausages; canned meat; chickens.
5. rice; coffee; tea bags; eggs; vegetable and salad oil; canned food.

Exercise 2. Make up dialogs based on the following stories:

At a supermarket

Susan came to a supermarket. She needed to buy some things. She chose some items after looking around. Susan studied the price tags on her purchases, counted the total and put the goods into a basket. She prepared the necessary amount of money and came up to the cashier's. Saying "hello" to the cashier, she put the basket on the cash desk.

The cashier rang up the total for Susan. It was larger than she had expected. In embarrassment Susan asked the cashier why the total was larger than it could have been expected from the price tags. The cashier explained to her that it was because of sales taxes. So Susan paid, asked the salesclerk to put her buys in a plastic bag and left the place.

Exercise 3. Make dialogs of your own. Use the following words.

What can I do for you?; a pair of...; to match my new...; What size do you wear; to try on; Do they fit you?; Can you show me a bigger size?; Are they better?; shoes; fashionable; suit; cash desk; to wrap up; trainers; a T-shirt; out of fashion.

Exercise 4. Speak on the following topics:

1. My experience in shopping abroad.
2. My experience in buying clothes.
3. Why I prefer to shop in supermarkets when buying foodstuffs.

VI. Reader.

Read the text once and say what it is about.

Wheels by A. Hailey (an excerpt)

The nightgown which Erica Trenton finally bought was in Laidlaw-Beldon's on Somerset Mall in Troy. Earlier, she had browsed through stores in Birmingham without seeing anything that appealed to her as sufficiently special for the purpose she had in mind, so she continued to cruise the district in her sports convertible, not really minding because it was pleasant, for a change, to have something special to do.

Somerset Mall was a large, modern plaza, east on Big Beaver Road, with quality stores, drawing much of their patronage from well-to-do auto industry families living on Birmingham and Bloomfield Hills. Erica had shopped there often and knew her way around most of the stores, including Laidlaw- Beldon's.

She realized, the instant she saw it, that the nightgown was exactly right. It was a sheer nylon with matching peignoir, in pale beige, almost the color of her hair. The total effect, she knew, would be to project an image of honey blundeness. A frosted orange lipstick, she decided, would round-out the sensual impression she intended to create, tonight, for Adam.

Erica had no charge account at the store, and paid by check. Afterwards she

went to Cosmetics to buy a lipstick since she was uncertain if she had one at home, quite the right shade.

Cosmetics was busy. While waiting, glancing over a display of lipstick colors, Erica became aware of another shopper at the perfume counter close by. It was a woman in her sixties who was informing a salesclerk, "I want it for my daughter-in-law. I'm really not sure ... Let me try the Norell".

Using a sample vial, the clerk- a bored brunette - obliged.

"Yes", the woman said. "Yes, that's nice. I'll take that. An ounce size".

From a mirror-faced store shelf behind her, out of reach of customers, the clerk selected a white, black-lettered box and placed it on the counter. "That's fifty dollars, plus sales tax. Will it be cash or charge?"

The elder woman hesitated. "Oh, I hadn't realized it would be that much".

"We have smaller sizes, madam."

"No ... Well, you see, it's a gift. I suppose I ought ... But I'll wait and think it over."

As the woman left the counter, so did the perfume salesclerk. She moved through an archway, momentarily out of sight. On the counter, the boxed perfume remained where the clerk had left it.

Irrationally, incredibly, in Erica's mind a message formed: "*Norell's my perfume. Why not take it?*"

She hesitated, shocked at her own impulse. While she did, a second message urged: "*Go on! You're wasting time! Act now!*"

Afterwards, she remembered that she waited long enough to wonder: "Was it really her own mind at work? Then deliberately, unhurriedly, but as if a magnetic force were in control, Erica moved from Cosmetics to Perfume. Without haste or waste motion, she lifted the package, opened her handbag and dropped it in. The handbag had a spring fastener which snapped as it closed. The sound seemed to Erica like the firing of a gun. *It would draw attention! What had she done?*

She stood trembling, waiting, afraid to move, expecting an accusing voice, a hand on her shoulder, a shouted "Thief".

Nothing happened. But it would, at any moment.

How could she explain? *She couldn't. Not with the evidence in her handbag.* She reasoned urgently: Should she take the package out, return it to where it was before the foolish, *unbelievable impulse* swept over her and made her act as she had? She had never done this before, never, nor anything remotely like it.

Still trembling, conscious of her own heartbeat, Erica asked herself:

Why? What reason was there, if any, for what she had just done? The most absurd thing was, she didn't need to steal - the perfume or anything else. There was money in her purse, a checkbook.

Even now she could call the salesclerk to the counter, could spill out money to pay for the package, and that would be that. *Providing that she acted quickly. Now!*

No.

Obviously, because still nothing had happened, no one had seen her. If they had, Erica thought, by now she would have been accosted, questioned, perhaps taken away. She turned. Casually, feigning indifference, she surveyed the store in all directions. Business was going on as usual. No one seemed in the least interested in her, or was even looking her way. The perfume salesclerk had not reappeared. Unhurriedly, as before, Erica moved back to Cosmetics.

She reminded herself: she had wanted some perfume anyway. The way she had got it had been foolish and dangerous and she would never, ever, do the same thing again. But she had it now, and what was done was done. Trying to undo it would create difficulties, require explanations, perhaps followed by accusation, all of which were best avoided.

A salesclerk at Cosmetics was free. With her most engaging smile and manner Erica asked to try some orange lipstick shades.

One danger, she knew, still remained: the clerk at the perfume counter. Would the girl miss the package she had put down? If so, would she remember that Erica had been close by? Erica's instinct was to leave, to hurry from the store, but reason warned her: she would be less conspicuous where she was. She deliberately dawdled over the lipstick choice.

Another customer had stopped at Perfumes. The salesclerk returned, acknowledged the newcomer, then, as if remembering, looked at the counter where the Norell package had been left. The salesgirl seemed surprised. She turned quickly, inspecting the stock shelf from where she had taken the package to begin with. Several others were on the shelf; some, the ounce-size Norell. Erica sensed the girl's uncertainty: Had she put the package back or not?

Erica, being careful not to watch directly, heard the customer who had just arrived ask a question. The perfume clerk responded, but seemed worried and was looking around her. Erica felt herself inspected. As she did, she smiled at the cosmetics clerk and told her, "I'll take this one." Erica sensed the inspection by the other salesclerk finish.

Nothing had happened. The salesgirl was probably more worried about her own carelessness, and what might happen to her as a result of it, than anything else. As Erica paid for lipstick, opening her handbag only a little to extract a billfold, she relaxed.

Before leaving, with a sense of mischief, she even stopped at the perfume counter to try a sample of Norell.

Only when Erica was nearing the store's outer door did her nervousness return. It became terror as she realized: She might have been seen after all, then watched and allowed to get this far so that the store would have a stronger case against her. She seemed to remember reading somewhere that that kind of thing happened. The parking mall, visible outside, seemed a waiting, friendly haven - near, yet still far away.

"Good afternoon, madam." From nowhere, it seemed to Erica, a man had appeared beside her. He was middle-aged, graying, and had a fixed smile revealing

prominent front teeth.

Erica froze. Her heart seemed to stop. So after all

“Was everything satisfactory, madam?”

Her mouth was dry. “Yes ... yes, thank you.”

Deferentially, the man held a door open. “Good day.”

Then, relief flooding through her, she was in the open air. Outside.

Driving away, at first, she had a let-down feeling. Now that she knew how unnecessary all the worrying had been, that there was nothing whatever she need have become concerned about, her fears while in the store seemed foolishly excessive. She still wondered, though: What had made her do it?

Suddenly, her mood became buoyant; she felt better than she had in weeks.

Answer the questions to the text:

1. What was the name of the main character of the excerpt from the novel “Wheels” by A. Hailey?
2. Where did Erica buy her nightgown?
3. What kind of car was she driving?
4. Why did she continue to cruise in her sports convertible?
5. What kind of shopping center was Somerset Mall?
6. Why did Erica decide to buy a frosted orange lipstick?
7. What perfume did the woman at the perfume counter want to try?
8. How much did the perfume cost?
9. Why didn't the old lady buy the perfume?
10. Where did the boxed perfume remain when the salesclerk left the counter, momentarily out of sight?
11. In what way did she steal the package?
12. Why did she stay trembling?
13. Did she need to steal anything?
14. Why did Erica decide that nobody had seen her?
15. Why could trying to undo what she had done create difficulties?
16. What was Erica's instinct?
17. Why did the salesgirl seem surprised?
18. What was the salesgirl more worried about?
19. When did Erica's nervousness return?
20. When did her heart seem to stop?
21. When did relief flood through her?

Vocabulary

A	
Ailse	Проход (между рядами)
Apple	Яблоко
Appliance	Прибор
Domestic appliance	Бытовые приборы
Electrical appliance	электроприборы
Apricot	Абрикос

Assortment	Ассортимент
В	
Bakery (bread and cake counter)	Булочная(кондитерский отдел, прилавок)
Bannana	Банан
Bathrobe	Банный халат
Bean	Боб, фасоль
Beef	Говядина
Ground beef	Говяжий фарш
Belt	Пояс, ремень
Beans	Фасоль
To become	Идти (быть к лицу)
biscuits	печенье
Blouse	Блузка
Boots	Ботинки
High-boots	Сапоги
Boutique	Лавочка, небольшой специализированный магазин
Bowl	Миска, чашка
Box	Коробка, ящик
Bowl	Миска, чашка
Bread	Хлеб
A loaf of bread (a round loaf of bread, a long loaf of bread)	Буханка хлеба (круглый хлеб, батон)
Bread (wheat, rye bread)	Хлеб (пшеничный, ржаной хлеб)
A slice (piece) of bread	Кусочек (Кусок) хлеба
Boots	Сапоги
Bulb	Электролампочка
Bunch	Пучок
Butchery (meat counter)	Мясной магазин (прилавок)
Butter	Сливочное масло
To buy	Покупать
С	
Cabbage	Капуста
Head of cabbage	Кочан капусты
Cakes	Пирожные,
Cream cakes	Кремовые пирожное
A slice of cream cake	Кусочек кремового торта
Can (Am.)	Консервная банка
Tin (Br.)	
Canned food	Консервированные продукты

Canned fish	Рыбные консервы
Canned vegetables	Овощные консервы
Canned fruit (fruit in cans)	Консервированные фрукты (фрукты в банках)
Canned meat	Мясные консервы
Cake	Торт
Fancy cake	Пирожное
Cashier, cash desk	Кассир, касса
Candy (candies)	Карамель
Cauliflower	Цветная капуста
Cap	Кепка, шапка
Cardigan	Шерстяная кофта
Carrot	Морковь
Celery	Сельдерей
Cereal	Крупа
champagne	Шампанское
To change for	Поменять на
Charge checked	Плата, взимать п. В клетку
Cheese	Сыр
To come into fashion	Войти в моду
Cottage cheeses	Творог
Cherries	Вишня
Chocolate, a bar of chocolate, Sweets (Br.) Candies (Am.)	Шоколад, плитка шоколада, Конфеты
Chewing gum (bubble gum)	Жевательная резинка
Chicken	Курица
Chili	Сладкий перец
Chocolate	Шоколад
Choice	Выбор
Coat	Куртка, пальто
Coffee, instant coffee	Кофе, растворимый кофе
Color	Цвет
Comb	Расческа, рачесывать
Coat	Куртка, пальто
Confectionery	Кондитерский отдел
Cookies (Am.) Biscuits (Br.)	Печенье
Corn	Кукуруза
Cost	Стоит, стоимость
Cotton	Хлопок, хлопчатобумажный

Counter	Прилавок
Cream	Сливки
Sour-cream	Сметана
Cucumber	Огурец
Customer	Покупатель, клиент
D	
Dandruff	Перхоть
Department	Отдел (в универмаге)
Dairy	Молочный
Dairy section	Молочный отдел
Department store	Универмаг
Dish	Блюдо
Dish-washer	Посудомоечная машина
Dress	Платье
Summer dress	Летнее платье
Dry clean	Химчистка
E	
Earrings	Серьги
Egg	Яйцо
Boiled egg	Вареное яйцо
Hard boiled egg	Яйцо, сваренное вкрутую
Exchange	Обмен, обменивать
Expensive	Дорогой
Expiration	Истечение срока
Expiration date	Истечение срока годности
F	
Fabric	Ткань
Fashion	Мода
Fashionable	Модный
Fashion journal (magazine)	Модный журнал
A fashionable dress	Модное платье
An old-fashioned hat	Старомодная шляпа
Fish	Рыба
Fit It's a perfect fit!	Подходить по размеру Сидит великолепно! Как на тебя сшито!
These jeans fit you well.	Эти джинсы вам в самую пору.
Fitting room	Примерочная
Fresh	Свежий
Flour	Мука
Fruit	Фрукты
Fur-coat	Шуба

G	
Glases	Очки
Gloves	Перчатки
A pair of gloves	Пара перчаток
Glue	Клей
Grapefruit	Грейпфрут
Grapes	Виноград
Grocery	Бакалея
Grengrocery	Овощи-фрукты
H	
Haberdashery	Галантерея
Hair	Волосы
To do one's hair	Делать дамскую прическу
To cut one's hair	Постричь волосы
Hair cut	Стрижка волос
Ham	Ветчина
Handbag Syn. Purse	Дамская сумка
Handkerchief	Носовой платок
Hat	Шляпа
Heel	Пятка
Heels	Набойки
Noisery	Чулочно-носочные изделия
Hot-dog	Сосиска
Household (goods)	Хозяйственные (товары)
I	
Ice-cream	Мороженное
Iron	Утюг, гладить
J	
Jacket	Пиджак
Jeans	Джинсы
Jam	Варенье, джем
Jar	Банка (стеклянная)
Jewellery or jewelry	Ювелирные изделия
K	
Kerchief	Косынка
L	
Label	Этикетка, ярлык
Lace	Шнурок, кружево
Lamb	(молодая) баранина
Leather	Кожа (изделия)
Leather goods	Кожгалантерея

Artificial leather	Искусственная кожа
Real leather	Натуральная кожа
Lemon	Лимон
Lettuc	Зеленый салат
Licence	Лицензия
A driving's license	Водительские права
Lipstick	Губная помада
Lollipop	Леденец на палочке
Loose	Свободный
Lotion	Лосьон
Shave lotion	Лосьон для бритья
Loud	Громкий; кричащий о цвете
М	
Match	Подходить, согласовывать, быть в тон
This hat matches this coat.	Эта шляпа подходит к этому пальто.
Meat	Мясо
Chicken	Цыпленок
Turkey	Индюшка
Beaf	Говядина
Pork	Свинина
Veal	Телятина
Fresh meat	Свежее мясо
Melon	Дыня
Watermelon	Арбуз
Milk	Молоко
Long life milk	Молоко, которое долго хранится
A carton of milk	Пакет молока
Mittens	Варежки
Mushroom	Гриб
N	
Necklace	Ожерелье, кольцо
Nuts	Орехи
Nylon	Нейлон
O	
Oil (vegetable oil)	Растительное масло
Salad oil	Масло для салата
Sunflower oil	Подсолнечное масло
Onion	Лук
Green onions	Зеленый лук
Orange	апельсин
Overcoat	Пальто
P	

Panties	Трусы (женск.)
Pants (Am.) Trousers (Br.)	Брюки, штаны
Paper	бумага
Carbon paper	Копирка
Patch To put on patch	Заплата Ставить заплату
Pay (paid, paid) Pay charge	Платить Платить по безналичному
Peach	Персик
Pear	Груша
Peas	Горошек
Pepper	Перец
Pine-apple	Ананас
Pijamas	Пижама
Plum	Слива
Pork	Свинина
Potatoes	Картофель
Price	Цена
Reasonable price	Разумная цена
To put on	надевать
Purchase	Покупка
Q	
Quality	Качество
Quantity	Количество
R	
Rain-coat	Плащ
Rayon	Искусственный шелк
Receipt/sales check Make out a receipt	Квитанция, чек Выписывать квитанцию
Record	Записывать, запись, пластинка
Refund	Вернуть, компенсировать
Ribbon	Лента
Ring	Кольцо
Rice	Рис
Roll	Булочка
Ruler	линейка
S	
Salad	Салат
Sale	Продажа, распродажа
Salesclerk Syn. salesgirl/salesman	Продавец, продавщица

Salt	Соль
Sandals	Сандалии
Sauser Sausepan	Блюдце Кастрюля
Sausage	Колбаса
Scarf	шарф
Seam	Шов
Let out at the seams	Выпустить в швах
Take in the seams	Убрать в швах
Section	Секция, отдел в магазине
To sell	Подавать
Service Service industry	Обслуживание Сфера обслуживания
Multiple service establishment	Комбинат бытового обслуживания
Shampoo	Шампунь, мыть голову
Shave	бриться
Shirt	Рубашка
T-shirt	Футболка
Shoes	Туфли
High-heeled shoes Shoes with high heels	Туфли на высоком каблуке
Shop	Магазин, ходить по магазинам
To go shopping Syn. To do the shopping	Ходить за покупками
Shop assistant	Продавец
Shopping bag	Продуктовая сумка
Shopping	покупки
Shop	Мастерская
Repair shop	Ремонтная мастерская
Shorts	Шорты
Undershorts	Трусы (мужск.)
Shoulder	Плечо
Shrink	Садиться (об одежде)
Skirt	Юбка
Silk	Шёлк
Size	Размер
What's your size? Syn. What size do you wear?	Какой у Вас размер?
A big size	Большой размер
Skirt	Юбка
Sleeve	Рукав

Slip	Нижняя юбка; комбинация; чехол
Slippers	Комнатные тапочки
Smart	Изысканный
A smart suit	Изысканный костюм
Smashing	Потрясающий
Snapshot	Снимок
To develop and print snapshots	Проявлять и печатать снимки
Sole	Подметка, ставить подметку
To put on soles	Ставить подметку
Soap	Мыло
Socket	Розетка
Socks	Носки
Spot	Пятно
Stationary	Писче-бумажные принадлежности
Stoking	Чулки
Store	Магазин
Grocery store	Бакалейный магазин
Strawberries	Клубника
Stripped	В полоску
Style	Стиль, фасон, покрой
Sugar	Сахар
Cube sugar	Рафинад
Crystal sugar	Песок
Lump sugar	Кусковый сахар
Suit	Костюм
Doouble-breasted suit	Двубортный костюм
Single-breasted suit	Однобортный костюм
Pants-suit	Брючный костюм
To suit	Подходить по цене, по условиям, идти к лицу
Suit-case	Чемодан
Sweater	Свитер
Sweets (Br.) Candies (am.)	Конфеты
Swimming suit	Купальный костюм
Т	
To take off	Снимать
Tape	Тесьма, пленка
Tape recorder	Магнитофон
Tax	Налог
Tea, tea bags	Чай, пакетики чая

Tea set	Сервиз чайный
Textiles	Текстильные изделия
Thread	Нитка
Tie	Галстук
Tight	Узкий, тесный, в обтяжку
Tomato	Помидор
Toothpaste	Зубная паста
Trainers	Кроссовки
Trousers	Брюки
Trim	Оконтовка, ободок; подравнивать волосы
To try on	Примерять
Type-writer	Печатная машинка
Type-writer tape	Лента для печатной машинки
U	
Umbrella	Зонтик
Underwear	Нижнее бельё
V	
Vacuum cleaner	Пылесос
Vase	Ваза
Veal	Телятина
Vegetables	Овощи
Velvet	Бархат
Vest	Жилет, жилетка
W	
Wallet	Бумажник
Wash	Стирка, стирать
Wash up	Мыть посуду
Watch	Часы наручные
Wear	Одежда, носить одежду
Children's wear	Детская одежда
Men's wear	Мужская одежда
Women's wear	Женская одежда
Weight	Весить, вес
Extra weight	Лишний вес
Wine	Вино
Wool	Шерсть
Pure wool	Чистая шерсть
To wrap up	Завернуть
Y	
yoghurt	йогурт

UNIT 9

Travelling.

Booking Airline Tickets. At the Airport.

At the Railway Station. At the Customs

Hotel Reservation. At the Hotel

I. Coming trip.

Nellie is looking forward to the coming trip to Australia. She can't wait to see Australia but she is scared stiff of the upcoming trip. Her husband suggests flying, but she wants to sail because planes make her nervous. Her husband says that she shouldn't be frightened of the journey because hundreds of planes fly across the Pacific every day, and they hear only of one or two crashes every half a year. Air transport is relatively safe because there are more casualties per day on the roads than crashes in the air per year. But Nellie says that she'd still prefer to go by sea. Boats don't travel fast but one can relax on board a ship. She'd love a trip on some luxury liner as to being sea-sick in rough sea, Nellie says that in any case she'd prefer to be sea-sick than dead.

Answer the questions to the text:

1. What is Nellie looking forward to?
2. What is she scared of?
3. Why does Nellie want to sail?
4. Do many planes fly across the Pacific every day?
5. What makes Nellie nervous?
6. Has Nellie ever sailed in sea?
7. What kind of trip would she love?
8. What trouble may a person have in a rough sea?

II. Dialogs and exercises to the dialogs.

Dialog 1.

Passenger: Porter, will you see to my luggage, please?

Porter: Where far, sir?

Passenger: I'm going by the 10 o'clock train to Boston. Will you have this trunk labeled and put in the luggage-van? The suit-case and bag can go on the luggage rack.

Porter: Do you have a ticket, sir?

Passenger: Not yet. Where's the booking-office?

Porter: Come along with me and I'll show you ... Here it is. I'll meet you on the platform.

Passenger: Which platform is it?

Porter: Number 4, over there.

Passenger: One first to Boston, please.

Clerk: One way or round-trip?

Passenger: Round-trip, please. Do I have to transfer anywhere?

Clerk: No, no transfer. It's a through train.

Passenger: Thank you.

Clerk: You're welcome.
 Porter: Here you are, sir. I've found you a corner seat next to the corridor. Your carriage is next to the dining-car, and you can order lunch when the attendant comes along.
 Passenger: What time do we get to Boston?
 Porter: You are due to arrive at 6.15.
 Passenger: Thank you. Here you are. You can keep the change.
 Porter: Thank you, sir. I wish you a comfortable journey.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Who did the passenger ask to see to his luggage?
2. Where was he going to?
3. What train was he going by?
4. What class was the passenger going by?
5. Why did he ask the porter to find him a seat in a smoker?
6. What platform was the train leaving from?
7. Did the passenger need a one-way ticket or a round-trip one?
8. Would he have to transfer anywhere?
9. What was the carriage next to?
10. What time were they due to arrive to Boston?
11. What did the porter thank the passenger for?
12. What did the porter wish the passenger?

Dialog 2.

Passenger: Excuse me, please. Could you help me?
 Clerk: Sure. What can I do for you?
 P: What flights are there from Washington D.C. to Moscow tomorrow?
 C: Just a minute. I'll have a look in the schedule for you.
 P: I want to go economy, and I'd prefer the afternoon.
 C: Flight SU-357 takes from Dulles at 16.20.
 P: Do I have to transfer?
 C: No, it is a direct flight but you'll make a stop for refueling at Shannon airport.
 P: That suits me all right. What time do I have to be at Dulles?
 C: The latest time of reporting is 15.35 at the airport.
 P: I see. Thank you very much.
 C: And how many tickets do you need?
 P: Two round-trip tickets. How much do I have to pay?
 C: One thousand two hundred and fifty US dollars.
 P: Here you are.
 C: And here are your tickets. Thank you very much for flying with our airlines. I wish you a comfortable flight.
 P: Thanks. Good-bye.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Where was the passenger going to fly to?

2. What class did he want to fly to?
3. Why did he want to go economy?
4. What flight would the passenger prefer?
5. What flight did the clerk recommend to the passenger?
6. Where was the plane supposed to stop for refueling?
7. What time did the passenger have to be at the airport?
8. What was the latest time of reporting at the airport?
9. How many tickets did the passenger need and how much did they cost?
10. What did the clerk thank the passenger for?

Dialog 3.

Receptionist: Good evening, gentlemen. What can I do for you?

Mr. Brown: I've booked accommodation for Mr. Petrov in advance from the 15 of May.

R.: Just a moment, sir. I'll check the reservation. Will you spell the name?

Mr. B: P-E-T-R-O-V.

R.: Right. We can give Mr. Petrov a nice single room with a private bath on the 4-th floor.

R.: Fill in this check-in card, please. Full name, address, nationality, occupation, date and place of birth.

Mr. B: What's the number of the room?

R.: 444. The porter will help you with the luggage and take you to your room. Here's the key to your room.

Mr. Petrov: Thank you very much.

Mr. B.: I must be going, Mr. Petrov. I hope you'll be all right now. I'll call for you at the hotel at 11 tomorrow. The director is expecting you at 11.30.

Mr. P.: Good night, Mr. Brown. you've been very helpful. Thank you.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Who booked accommodation for Mr. Petrov?
2. What did Mr. Petrov have to fill in?
3. When will Mr. Brown call for Mr. Petrov?

Dialog 4.

Diana: Hello!

Sam: Hi!

D.: Do you know which channel to go through?

S.: No. Let's ask the customs officer.

D.: Good afternoon. Excuse me, could you tell me which channel to go through?

Officer: If you've got anything to declare you go through the red channel. If you don't have anything to declare you go through the green channel.

D.: How do I know if I have anything to declare?

O.: Are you staying in Britain for more than six months?

D.: No.

O.: Well, the amount of goods you can bring in without paying duty

depends on where you bought them. You can have two hundred cigarettes, one liter of spirits, two liters of wine and presents worth twenty-eight pounds if you bought them in a country not in the EEC (European Economic Community). If you bought them in an EEC country you can have three hundred cigarettes, one and a half liter of spirits, four liters of wine and presents worth a hundred and twenty pounds.

S.: Right. I have one and a half liter brandy and three liters of wine that I bought in Italy. I don't have any presents. That means I don't have anything to declare.

O.: That's right. You can go through the green channel.

D.: I've got two hundred cigarettes and a liter of whisky that I bought on the plane, but I have got a camera that I bought in Italy that costs two hundred pounds. It's a present for my father.

O.: Then you must go through the red channel.

D.: Thank you. (to Sam) Let's meet at the airport shop.

S.: Sure.

(Diana goes to the red channel.)

O.: Have you got any spirits, wine or tobacco in excess of the duty-free allowance?

D.: No, I've got this bottle of whisky and these cigarettes.

O.: That's all right. Have you got any presents that you intend to leave in Britain?

D.: Yes, I've got this camera – it costs two hundred pounds. I bought it in Italy.

O.: Have you got a receipt for the camera?

D.: Yes. Here it is.

O.: Thank you. If you wait a minute, I'll tell you how much duty you have to pay on it.

D.: Thank you.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. In what case does a tourist have to go through the green channel at the airport?
2. Who is the red channel intended for?
3. Why did Diana have to go through the red channel?
4. Have you ever had anything to declare?

Exercises to the dialogs.

Exercise 1. Find in the dialogs synonyms to the following expressions:

journey; frightened; two times; rapidly; boat; baggage; to change; of course; smoking-car; just a moment; time-table; check-in; return ticket; air company; to reserve; beforehand; baggage; gift.

Exercise 2. Give the Russian equivalents for:

To declare; a customs office; check-in; to be looking forward to smth; You can keep the change; a luxury liner; to see to smth; I can't wait to see; a present; the red

channel; the green channel; to be scared stiff; to pay a Customs duty; to make nervous; to have no idea; a (forth) coming trip; a key; air transport; to book; on board a ship; to make a stop; to be sea-sick; a sightseeing tour; a rough sea; to label the baggage and put it in the luggage van; non-smoker; to go economy; a corner seat; a dining-car; I wish you a comfortable flight; an attendant.

Exercise 3. Give the English equivalents for:

с нетерпением ждать; не могу дождаться, когда увижу...; ужасно бояться; предстоящая поездка; нервировать; не иметь представления; воздушный транспорт; на борту корабля; роскошный лайнер; испытывать морскую болезнь; разбушевавшееся море; экскурсионная поездка; позаботиться о ...; сдать багаж; угловое место; вагон для некурящих; вагон-ресторан; проводник; Сдачу можете оставить себе; Счастливого пути!; взглянуть; ехать экономическим классом; сделать остановку; регистрация; бронировать; заранее; ключ; офицер таможни; красный коридор; зелёный коридор; декларировать; платить пошлину; подарок.

III. Vocabulary and speech exercises.

Exercise 1. Read the following dialogs and learn them by heart:

Booking Airline Tickets

1.

- I want to fly to Geneva on or about the first.
- I'll just see what there is.
- I want to go economy, I'd prefer the morning.
- Lufthansa Flight LH 203 leaves at 9.20.
- What time do I have to be there?
- The couch leaves for the airport at 08.15.

2.

- Excuse me, please. Could you help me?
- Yes, what is it?
- I'd like to book a flight to Munich for Monday the thirteenth.
- If you'll excuse me for a second, I'll check.
- But I don't want a night flight.
- OK. KLM have got a DC-9 leaving at 09.45.
- That'll suit me right.
- Good. How many tickets would you like?
- Two, please. Can I break my journey to Munich?
- Yes, you can stop over at Copenhagen if you like.
- When am I supposed to check in?
- If you are going to the airport, you must be there before 09.15.
- Thank you.

3.

- Excuse me, please. What flights are there from London to Vienna tomorrow?
- Just a minute. I'll have to look in the time-table for you.

- I want to go economy, and I prefer the morning.
- BEA Flight BE 502 takes off from Heathrow at 09.25 and flies direct.
- What time do I have to be there?
- The coach leaves for the airport at 08.20.
- Can I come to the airport in my car?
- Yes. But the latest time of reporting is 08.45 at the airport.
- I see. Thank you very much.
- Not at all.

At the Airport

1.

- Can I check in for the flight to Moscow here?
- Yes, sir. May I have your ticket and passport, please?
- Certainly. Here you are.
- Will you put your luggage on the scales? Oh, it's too heavy. You must pay an extra charge, I am afraid.
- I'll take out a couple of these catalogues then.
- It's all right now. Here is your boarding pass.
- Thank you.

2.

- Is the plane for Moscow leaving on time?
- There'll be a delay, but it probably won't be over 30 minutes. Will you go to the departure lounge and wait for the announcement?
- Thank you very much.
- You are welcome.

3.

- What can I do for you?
- When will check-in for flight BEA 102 to London begin?
- Check-in for flight BEA 102 will start in 5 minutes.
- When does the check-in finish?
- Check-in desks 10, 11, 12. Check-in finishes 40 minutes before departure.

4.

- Could I see your ticket and your passport, please?
- Here you are.
- Your ticket is invalid.
- What should I do?
- You should go to the cash-desk.

5.

- Do you have any baggage or hand-baggage?
- Yes, sure.
- How many pieces of baggage do you have?

- I have three pieces.
 - Baggage allowance is only 20 kilos, including hand-baggage.
 - I see. Where can I weigh my baggage?
 - Here. You have overweight cargo. You can pay at the cash desk near the window.
 - Thank you very much.
 - Anytime.
- 6.
- Do you have any thrust or cutting objects not allowed for carriage in the plane?
 - No, I don't.

At the Railway Station

1.

- Boston, one round-trip, please.
- Boston, one round-trip.
- Excuse me, when does the Boston train leave, please?
- 10.30.
- Which platform for Boston, please?
- This end of Platform 2.
- What time does it reach Boston?
- You should be there at 11.20, but you may be a bit late.
- Do I have to transfer?
- No. It's a through train.
- Thank you very much.
- It's a pleasure.

2.

- When does the London train leave, please?
- 09.25. Platform 3.
- What time does it reach London?
- You should be there at 11.31, but you may be a bit late.
- Do I have to change?
- Yes, you change at Lewes and East Croydon.

3.

- Which train do I take for Victoria, please?
- 9.28. This end of Platform 2.
- When does it get in?
- At 11.45.
- Must I transfer?
- No, it's a through train.

At the Customs

1.

Customs officer: Is this your suit-case, sir?

Passenger: Yes, that's right.

C.o.: Will you, please, open it?

P.: Certainly.

C.o.: Do you have anything to declare?

P.: No. I don't think so, though I have some cigarettes for my own use.

C.o.: How many packets of cigarettes do you have?

P.: Oh, I have only three packets. I believe they'll be duty free.

C.o.: Yes, of course. Do you have presents or any things liable to duty?

P.: No. I don't.

C.o.: Well, thank you, sir.

Hotel Reservation. At the Hotel

1.

- I wonder whether you have any vacancies for tonight.
- Yes, I can offer you Room 24 on the first floor.
- How much is it?
- \$ 52.90 a night including service.
- Can I see it, please?
- Certainly. Would you take a seat for a moment?

2.

- Do you have a single room with a private bath for two nights?
- Yes, but only on the top floor.
- What price is it?
- \$ 44.50 with service and TV.
- Fair enough. Can you show me the room, please?
- Of course. Would you like to follow me?

3.

- Do you have a double room from Monday to Friday?
- Yes, I can offer you a room on the first floor, overlooking the sea.
- What price is it?
- \$ 45.25. It's with a private bath.
- Is breakfast included?
- Yes. It's good Continental breakfast.
- When do you check out?
- At 3 p.m. But you may bring your luggage earlier.
- Good. I take the room.
- Very well, sir. What is your name?

- Yuri Korneev, Russia. Oh, one more thing, is there somewhere I can put my valuables?
- Yes, we have lockers available, they cost \$2 a day.
- Thank you very much.
- Till Monday then.
- Good-bye.

4.

- Excuse me. Could I have a single room with a shower?
- How long are you planning to stay?
- Well, till Wednesday.
- Yes, we have one facing the park.
- What price is it?
- \$ 44.50 with service and TV.
- What floor is it on? I don't want to live on the top floor.
- No, why should you? It's on the second floor. The price is reasonable, sir.
- All right. When do you serve breakfast?
- Breakfast is served from 8 a.m. to 10 a.m.
- What's the number of my room?
- It will be Room 205, please. Here's the key to your room, please. Could I have your name, sir?
- Here's my visiting card.
- OK. Thank you very much.
- Thank you.

5.

Maid: Good evening, sir. What can I do for you?

Mr.Ivanov: Good evening. Could I have my jacket and trousers pressed, please?

M.: Yes, sir. I'll do it right away. What's your room number?

Mr.I.: 35.

6.

- What do you want? Who are you?
- I'm afraid, there is a mistake. This room is mine.
- Yours? Are you sure? This is Room 1323.
- (Looking at the number of the key): Oh, awfully sorry. It's my fault. I've made a mistake. Do forgive me.
- These things happen.

Exercise 2. Make up the questions, the following statements are the answers to:

1. I came here by train.
2. The price is reasonable.
3. Thank you, I had a good sleep on the train.
4. I have only a bottle of perfume and several souvenirs.

5. Yes, a good Continental breakfast.
6. I'd prefer the morning flight.
7. The latest time of reporting is 40 minutes before the departure.
8. I'm afraid not very well, the view is partially blocked by the wing.
9. The flight will last 7 hours.
10. You'll produce I-94 form to an Immigration Service officer.
11. The plane is due to arrive at 09.45.
12. I'm afraid, there isn't.
13. It will be served in an hour.
14. Not necessary, you can take it on board as carry-on baggage.
15. Because there is turbulence ahead.

Exercise 3. Complete the following sentences:

1. Before a plane takes off, the passengers are expected to...
2. Meals in a plane are served by...
3. The flight attendant usually welcomes the passengers on behalf of...
4. The flight from Moscow to New York lasts...
5. The ride from Sheremetyevo Airport to the center of Moscow lasts...
6. The outgoing passengers produce a visa and a foreign passport to ...
7. The incoming passengers must have...
8. Most of the passenger planes fly at the altitude of...
9. The windows in a plane are called ...
10. The plane was due to land ...
11. Among the goods which are prohibited to be imported to Russia are:...
12. Among the goods which are prohibited to be exported from Russia are:...
13. The outgoing passengers must arrive at the airport some minutes before ...
14. At the Customs Control passengers must fill out...
15. On producing your documents to the Passport Officer you are asked to wait for some minutes while he is inspecting...

Exercise 4. Read the following on *Visa* and answer the questions given below:

Visa is an entry in a passport or any other travel document made by a (consular) official of government to indicate that the bearer has been granted authority to enter or re-enter the country concerned.

A visa, transit visa or a visa exemption for a country does not guarantee admission to that country. The final decision rests with the competent authorities at the port of entry in the country concerned. The passport control officers are supposed to check carefully the (transit) visas required by the authorities of:

1. the country of destination;
2. the country of departure;
3. the transit stations.

A. If only a landing will be made in route the transit visas should be checked as well.

B. Passengers travelling in transit through a country must be able to prove that they will continue their journey within the prescribed period. Unless otherwise

stated they can do this by showing:

a ticket for the remaining stretchers of the journey;

a ticket for the homeward journey;

a sum of money in the required currency, sufficient to buy a ticket for the remaining stretchers of the journey or for the homeward journey.

In addition, these passengers must be in possession of the documents required for entry into the country of destination and transit through the countries in route.

Children must also comply with the regulations for entrance in, transit through and departure from a country.

When their names are registered in and they travel on the passport of (one of) their parents or guardians, the (transit) visas or other endorsements in that passport must indicate that they are also valid for the child(ren) travelling on that passport. Children are not allowed to travel on a passport in which they are registered if they are not accompanied by the holder(s) of that passport.

Children not being of same nationality as their parents should carry their own passport and corresponding visas.

1. What kind of document is visa?
2. What does visa indicate?
3. Does a visa guarantee admission to the country concerned?
4. Who does the final decision rest with?
5. What visas are passport control officers supposed to check?
6. What must passengers travelling in transit through a country be able to prove?
7. What must such passengers produce to the passport control officer to prove that they will continue their journey within the prescribed period?
8. Must children comply with the visa regulations?
9. What must visas indicate if children travel with their parents or guardians in whose passports the children's names are registered?
10. Are children allowed to travel on a passport in which they are registered if they are not accompanied by the holder(s) of that passport?
11. What should children do if they are not of same nationality as their parents?

Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. Самолёт ещё не взлетел, когда мы уехали из аэропорта.
2. Мы не знали, какие вещи подлежат обложению пошлиной, и решили спросить об этом таможенного инспектора.
3. Любая вещь, не заявленная или не предъявленная, подлежит конфискации.
4. У меня имеется валюта в пределах дозволенной нормы.
5. В любом международном аэропорту имеется таможенный контроль.
6. Все пассажиры, прилетающие в международный порт, должны заполнить таможенную декларацию.
7. Члены экипажа не обязаны заполнять таможенную декларацию.
8. В какой аэропорт прибывают сейчас самолёты из Англии? – Я не знаю. В прошлом году они прибывали в аэропорт Шереметьево.

9. Нельзя вывозить и ввозить российскую валюту.
10. Это вещи личного пользования.
11. Какую пошлину я должен уплатить? – На эту вещь распространяется пошлина в размере 100%.
12. Распространяются ли таможенные ограничения на эту вещь? – Да.
13. Где будет проходить таможенный досмотр? – На первом этаже.
14. Досмотр окончен? – Нет еще.
15. Среди предметов, запрещенных к ввозу в любую страну, - оружие и наркотики.
16. Золото, платина, антиквариат, произведения искусства, иконы и меха запрещены к вывозу из России.
17. Эта книга подлежит конфискации? – Нет.
18. Эта вещь находится в списке ограниченных к ввозу товаров.
19. Члены экипажа не имеют права брать с собой российскую валюту, посылку или письмо для кого-нибудь.
20. Эта вещь подлежит таможенному обложению в размере 150% от её стоимости.
21. Вот квитанция на багаж.
22. Какова дополнительная плата за постельное бельё в мягком вагоне?
23. Я предпочитаю нижнюю полку в поезде.
24. Когда я еду в командировку, я всегда беру билет туда и обратно в билетной кассе.
25. Не могли бы Вы мне сказать, как пройти в билетную кассу?
26. Так как было холодно и сыро, все иллюминаторы на нижней палубе были закрыты.
27. В котором часу отправляется прямой поезд до Лондона?
28. Сколько рейсов ежедневно бывает на Санкт-Петербург?
29. Сколько времени нам потребуется, чтобы добраться до аэропорта «Шереметьево» на машине? – Думаю, полчаса.
30. Пассажир сказал, что он уже прошел таможенный досмотр и ждёт объявления о посадке на самолёт.

Exercise 6. Render the following dialogs in English:

1.

- Простите, не мог бы я получить одноместный номер с душем?
- Сколько вы планируете прожить здесь?
- До среды.
- У нас есть свободный, уютный номер с видом на озеро.
- Сколько он стоит?
- 80 долларов, включая обслуживание.
- А завтрак сюда входит?
- Конечно.

- Ну, цена умеренная. На каком этаже этот номер? Мне не нравится жить ни на первом, ни на последнем этаже!
- Он на третьем этаже.
- А когда у Вас завтрак?
- Завтрак с 8.30 до 10.30.
- Какой номер моей комнаты?
- Номер 205. Вот ключ от вашего номера. Ваше имя?
- Вот моя визитная карточка.
- Хорошо. Вот наш портье, он проводит Вас до номера и донесет ваши чемоданы.
- Большое спасибо.

2.

- Нет ли у вас двухместного номера с понедельника до пятницы?
- Да, я могу предложить Вам номер на третьем этаже с видом на море.
- Это дорогой номер?
- Довольно-таки дорогой. 55 фунтов 25 пенсов. Он с отдельной ванной.
- Завтрак включен в стоимость?
- Да. Хороший континентальный завтрак.
- Когда у Вас срок выписки из гостиницы?
- В 12 часов. Но вы можете принести свой багаж раньше и оставить его здесь в камере хранения.
- Хорошо, я беру этот номер.
- Очень хорошо, сэр. Ваше имя, пожалуйста.
- Андрей Петров. Россия.
- Благодарю Вас.

3.

- Два до Лондона, пожалуйста.
- Три фунта восемьдесят пенсов, пожалуйста.
- Благодарю. Простите, не могли бы Вы сказать, на какой поезд нужно сесть, чтобы доехать до Лондона?
- 10.20 с платформы 1.
- Когда он приходит в Лондон?
- Поезд идет примерно 2 часа, так что Вы прибудете туда около 12.30.
- Мне нужно будет делать пересадку?
- Да. Вам придется пересесть в Ист-Бруке.
- Когда мы туда прибываем?
- Должны в 12.00, но сегодня поезда идут с небольшим опозданием.
- Благодарю Вас.

- Всегда рады помочь Вам.
- 4.
- Простите, какие рейсы завтра из Лондона на Москву?
 - Минуточку. Я должен посмотреть расписание.
 - Я бы предпочел утренний рейс.
 - Би Эй рейс 502 вылетает из Хитроу в 8.35 и летит без посадки.
 - Меня это вполне устраивает.
 - Сколько билетов вам нужно?
 - Два, пожалуйста. В какое время мы должны быть в аэропорту?
 - Если вы едете в аэропорт на своей машине, Вы должны быть там не позднее 7.45. Регистрация в аэропорту заканчивается в это время. Автобус в Хитроу отправляется в 7.20.
 - Я понял. Благодарю Вас.
 - Не за что.
- 5.
- Чей это багаж? Откройте, пожалуйста, чемодан.
 - Весь этот багаж мой.
 - У Вас вещи сверх нормы.
 - Какую пошлину я должен уплатить?
 - На эту вещь распространяется пошлина в размере 100%.
 - На какие вещи не распространяется пошлина?
 - Вот список беспошлинных товаров. Очень сожалею, мисс, но на эту вещь распространяется таможенное ограничение.
 - О, я не знала.
 - При Вас есть иностранная валюта?
 - Да, у меня имеется валюта в пределах дозволенной нормы.
 - Благодарю Вас, мисс. Таможенный досмотр окончен.
- 6.
- Паспорт, пожалуйста. Какова цель Вашего визита в Великобританию?
 - Я в командировке.
 - Где Вы планируете остановиться?
 - В Лондоне, в гостинице «Хилтон».
 - Чем Вы занимаетесь?
 - Я директор крупного российского самолетостроительного завода.
 - У Вас есть копия приглашения? Кто из граждан Великобритании за вас может поручиться?
 - Вот копия приглашения. Меня пригласил Гн.Браун для подписания контракта. Вот его координаты в Лондоне. Кстати, он меня сейчас должен встречать.
 - Хорошо. Вот ваш паспорт.

Exercise 7. Answer the following questions:

1. When did you last travel by railroad?
2. Is there a through train from Moscow to London?
3. Which trains do usually have a dining-car?
4. In what season is railroad accommodation more difficult to reserve, in summer or in spring?
5. Why is a special summer schedule introduced?
6. What is the extra charge for bedding in a sleeper?
7. Do you prefer a lower or an upper berth? Give your reasons.
8. If a traveller has too much hand luggage, what does he usually do before taking the train?
9. For what trains are single and return tickets sold at Moscow railroad stations?
10. Are there smoking and non-smoking carriages on our trains?
11. Do people who travel every day by commuter electric trains usually queue up at the booking office during the “rush hour” or do most of them have season tickets?
12. What is the way to reserve a seat if we want to travel by air?
13. What must we do if we are unable to use the reservation?
14. What document must a passenger have travelling abroad?
15. What is a passenger granted if he has a return ticket?
16. What is the fare for infants under two years of age?
17. What is the fare for children between two and twelve years of age?
18. How much free baggage is a passenger allowed to take?
19. Can animals be transported by plane?
20. Is a dog allowed to occupy a seat?
21. What cargo is not acceptable for air shipment?
22. What types of load are carried in the aircraft?
23. Whom do passengers produce visas?
24. What does a Passport officer do with visas and passports?
25. What is subject to Customs inspections?
26. Whom do passengers produce their baggage?
27. What is declared in a Customs declaration?
28. What goods are prohibited to be imported to any country?
29. Can Russian currency be imported or exported? What about foreign currency?
30. What kind of articles may be carried duty-free?
31. What are Customs officers’ duties?
32. Does a Customs officer inspect the hand luggage of the crew members?

Part IV. Grammar.

Participle

Формы Participle

	Active	Passive
Present (действие одновременно с действием сказуемого)	asking writing	being asked being written
Perfect (действие предшествует действию сказуемого)	having asked having written	having been asked having been written
Past (действие одновременно с действием сказуемого или предшествует действию сказуемого)	-- --	asked } III форма written } III форма

Английскому Participle в русском языке соответствуют грамматические категории: причастие и деепричастие.

В функции определения Participle соответствует русскому причастию; в функции обстоятельства - русскому деепричастию.

Когда Participle употребляется в функции определения, оно переводится на русский язык:

Причастием:

- The commission itself could investigate the kind of criteria used.
Комиссия сама могла изучить вид используемых критериев.

Причастным оборотом:

- Revenue derived from transactions using information technology is significant and growing exponentially. *Прибыль, получаемая от сделок, использующих информационную технологию, значительна и возрастает экспоненциально.*

Придаточным определительным предложением:

- The pact now being studied by the constituent assembly was signed by the major political parties. *Соглашение, которое сейчас изучается учредительным собранием, было подписано всеми крупными политическими партиями.*

В функции обстоятельства Participle может переводиться на русский язык:

Деепричастием или деепричастным оборотом:

- Answering the question, he made a mistake. *Отвечая на вопрос, он*

сделал ошибку.

- Having gone through the Customs, we proceeded to the Passport Control. *Пройдя таможеню, мы проследовали к паспортному контролю.*
- She believes that left Labour MPs have a very important role to play, while recognizing that what they can achieve in Parliament is limited. *Она полагает, что членам парламента от левого крыла лейбористов предстоит сыграть важную роль, в то же время признавая, что их возможности в парламенте весьма ограничены.*

Придаточным обстоятельственным предложением:

- Having been written by a talented author, the book was a success. *Так как книга была написана талантливым писателем, она имела успех.*
- Asked what the management had gained he said: *Когда его спросили, чего добилось руководство, он сказал:*

Exercise 8. Open the parentheses, using Participle I:

Hotelympia

International Hotel Exhibition Olympia,

London

10th April

Dear Sirs,

I have much pleasure in inviting you to participate in our (to come) Hotelympia which is organized by two (to lead) trade journals. This exhibition, international in scope and character (to show) the latest achievements in the field of hotel equipment, is presented every two years. This year will mark the tenth anniversary and the ceremony (to celebrate) the event will be held on the opening day. Exhibits (to arrive) from many European countries will be on display in Olympia. I hope you will consider that this exhibition is of special interest in different fields of industry in your country. We are enclosing a booklet (to inform) you of the exhibition schedule.

Yours sincerely Johnson & Co.

Exercise 9. Replace the underlined clauses by Participle Constructions:

1. We were to receive from you the enquiries which were referred to above.
2. I was impressed by the technical knowledge which was shown by your specialists in Moscow.
3. We expect to receive all the materials which were ordered during the first half of the year.
4. They will provide the parts at prices which were agreed upon in their latest talks.
5. We had to change the menu which was offered by you.
6. The tournament which was held in Moscow was sponsored by the Incombank.
7. Some of the holidays which are celebrated in the USA originated in Europe.
8. The painting which testified to the painter's talent was on display last week at the Art Gallery.
9. The document which confirmed his innocence was submitted to the Court of

law.

10. The book you are speaking of belongs to my boss.

Exercise 10. Open the parentheses, using correct forms of Participles:

1. (to read) the telegram, he understood that the matter needed immediate attention.
2. (to make great progress) by the end of the school year he was able to start reading books in the original.
3. (to be fond of) music my brother never misses an opportunity to go to a good concert.
4. (to walk) about the town for some time, he went up to a man (to stand) at street corner and asked the way to the main square.
5. I had never realized what a talented writer he was until I saw his play (to stage) at a Moscow theatre.
6. (pack) the baggage, we sat down to dinner.
7. (to read) the text he made three mistakes.
8. (to pay) the rent, he moved to his new apartment.
9. (to write) the letter, I mailed it.
10. (to answer) the teacher's question, the student took his seat.

Exercise 11. Translate the following sentences into English, paying special attention to Participles:

1. При посещении выставки мы обратили особое внимание на полотна неизвестных художников.
2. Просматривая каталоги Вашей фирмы, мы решили, что у Вас разумные и вполне подходящие для нас цены.
3. Знакомясь с экспонатами этого стенда, специалисты нашей группы задали много вопросов гиду.
4. Организуя различные выставки в нашей стране и за рубежом, мы способствуем развитию внешней торговли России.
5. Изучая эти материалы, мы узнали много интересного из истории русско-американских отношений.
6. Учитывая характер выставки, организаторы решили пригласить на ее открытие старейшего ветерана войны.
7. Мы послали фирме факс, указав наши банковские реквизиты и дату отгрузки товара.
8. Если Вас спросят об этом товаре, скажите, что Вы ничего не знаете.
9. Когда его видели в последний раз, он выглядел изможденным и усталым.
10. Когда мы с ним разговаривали вчера, он сделал вид, что не понимает, о чем идет речь.

Exercise 12. Translate the following sentences into English, using Participles where possible:

1. Преподаватель обсудил все ошибки, сделанные студентами в последней контрольной работе.
2. Он составил несколько упражнений для тренировки забытых студентами

грамматических правил.

3. Гуляя на днях по парку, я очутился в совершенно незнакомом месте.
4. Увидев, что погода портится, я велела детям идти домой.
5. Пропустив два урока, он с трудом понимал новый материал.
6. Романы, написанные этим писателем за последнее время, пользуются большой популярностью у читателей.
7. Я не сомневаюсь, что сведения, полученные сегодня утренней почтой, будут очень интересны для всех нас.
8. Приехав на вокзал, Петр купил билет и, видя, что у него достаточно времени, пошел посмотреть на новый кинотеатр, построенный недалеко от вокзала.
9. Вы знаете человека, стоящего у окна?
10. Сначала я подумал, что знаю этого человека, но подойдя поближе, я понял, что ошибся.

Exercise 13. Read and translate the following sentences into Russian, paying special attention to the use of the Participle.

- 1) Depending on the desired flight characteristics, wings are built in many shapes and sizes.
- 2) In other words, you cannot plug the leaking holes in the performance of authorities using receipts from privatization or incomes from sales of oil and gas.
- 3) The information leaking out of top level offices indicates that all of this is very probable.
- 4) So far, the numbers of handling complaints have risen from a couple of dozen to about 200.
- 5) Microsoft fears the commission will use its anti-trust decision as a precedent to establish (устанавливать) authority (власть; авторитет) over US-based corporations doing business in Europe.
- 6) The authors say that traditional economic factors like technology, property rights and education are significant when accounting for long-term growth.
- 7) Hearing the gunshots, Komarov went out into the yard, where the three men threatened him with their guns.
- 8) The Georgian president issued a stern warning to authorities in the break-away Abkhazia province, saying he has ordered patrols to open fire on any boats violating (нарушать) Georgia's waters.
- 9) Sunday's Arab newspaper Al-Jazeera showed a photograph of a female U.S. soldier leading a naked Iraqi male through the prison on a leash.
- 10) And day after day opinion polls record growing hostility to the reforms among average Russians.

Absolute Participle Construction

Когда перед Participle стоит слово или группа слов без предлога - налицо независимый причастный оборот (Absolute Participle Construction), который на русский язык переводится всегда придаточным обстоятельственным

предложением.

Если этот оборот стоит в начале предложения (перед подлежащим), русское придаточное предложение присоединяется к главному при помощи союзов: так как, если, когда, после того как:

- Weather permitting, we'll go to the country. *Если погода позволит, мы поедem загород.*
- All the baggage having been packed, we sat down to dinner. *После того, как весь багаж был упакован, мы сели обедать.*
- It being late, we decided to return home. *Т.к. было поздно, мы решили вернуться домой.*

Если независимый причастный оборот стоит в конце предложения, русское придаточное предложение присоединяется к главному союзами причем, а, но, и, так как. Иногда совсем бессоюзно.

- We had a class in spoken English, most of the questions being asked by the students themselves. *У нас был урок разговорного английского языка, причем большинство вопросов задавали сами студенты.*

Иногда перед оборотом может стоять союз with. Но наличие данного союза не влияет на общие правила перевода независимых причастных конструкций.

- A conference on ecology was held in Moscow, with representatives from over 100 countries attending it. *В Москве состоялась конференция по экологии, и на ней присутствовали представители из более чем 100 стран.*

Упражнение 14. Переведите на русский язык предложения, содержащие независимый причастный оборот.

- 1) There are signs of discontent in the countryside, with hundreds of villagers in one poverty-stricken coastal province rising up and attacking local government leaders.
- 2) In municipal elections Saturday and Sunday, seen as a vital part of the Dayton peace accord, people across Bosnia voted in their prewar towns, many returning for the first time to places they were expelled from in the bitter conflict among Muslims, Serbs and Croats.
- 3) There being no survivors, the exact cause which led to the accident will never be known.
- 4) With the Assembly scheduled to recess this week for a month, the Premier was playing for time.
- 5) A new defence regiment will be formed in Scotland, with further batteries being added to the three existing regiments.
- 6) The resigned acquiescence of the early days of Thatcher's government has given way to challenges, each escalating in their strength.
- 7) The spokesman for the Todd camp added: "Our assessment has proved right from the start. We will win, the only question being by how much".
- 8) In the TUC's general council yesterday there were dissenting voices, some opposing workers directors in the private sectors.

- 9) This structure, which, in effect, reflects the Soviet "transmission belt" system, cannot function in a political and social environment that has long ceased to be a monolith, with various interests coming into conflict with one another.
- 10) As for Kiriyenko, he will have to operate within the framework of the function assigned to him, its political limits already being clearly defined.
- 11) The move, if confirmed, could allay (ослаблять) fears over possible disruptions (раскол; разрушение) to the oil giant's oil exports.
- 12) Iranian Rail president Mohammed Saednejad said that once completed, the new railroad will be able to service between 6 million tons and 8 million tons of cargo per year.
- 13) The commission's draft report, if implemented, is also understood to include measures which would hamper Microsoft's ability to sell software in Europe.
- 14) He could be jailed for 10 years if found guilty (признать виновным).
- 15) Nemtsov said they hope to solicit (требовать) the views of all 20 million people "who want to live in a trusty free country", and the undertaking (предприятие) will cost, at least \$ 2 million, most of that buying television coverage (телевизионное освещение).
- 16) A Western office strictly conforms to ergonomics as regard lighting, intercom, and computer network, all forming an integral part of the interior decor.
- 17) With Tbilisi searching for another officer of the intelligence cell, diplomats in Moscow are accusing the republic of a provocation.
- 18) The recent announcement came after police said they raided two Internet cafes near the homes of some of the suspects, another news report claiming that officers may have found a rifle and a pistol during their search of the surrounding area, *AP* reported.
- 19) Israel, with its military already fighting in Gaza against Hamas, opened up an offensive in Lebanon, which it held responsible for Hezbollah's plot.

Part V. Creative speaking.

Exercise 1. Make up dialogs based on the following situations:

1. While the plane was approaching New York, Edward was a flight attendant walking down the aisle. She came up to Edward, asked him about his nationality and, on hearing that he was not a US citizen, gave him a form. She asked him to fill out the form and, asked where he was supposed to produce this form, the flight attendant said that the I-94 form must be given to an Immigration Service officer. The passenger sitting next to him didn't know English at all, so he asked Edward to help him with his I-94 form. Of course, Edward helped his neighbor.
2. After Immigration Edward went to the Customs desk. He had to fill out a Customs declaration which he produced to the Customs officer. The Customs officer didn't ask Edward to open his bags. He just asked him if he had anything to declare. Then he asked Edward if he had any fresh or frozen food.

Edward said that he had only some cans and the officer answered that canned food was okay. Asked if he had five thousand dollars or more in any currency, Edward answered negatively, and the officer let him go.

3. From the airport Edward went to the hotel where he had made reservation by telephone. The desk clerk confirmed his reservation and asked Edward to specify accommodation he would like to have. Edward said that he would prefer to have a double-room overlooking the park, on any floor, except the first one. Then he asked the clerk about the price and said that the price was reasonable and suited him fine. Asked if breakfast was included in the price, the clerk said it was, and added that it was a good Continental breakfast. Then Edward filled out the form given to him by the clerk, took the key to his room, thanked the clerk and went to the elevator.

Exercise 2. Ask your classmate.

1. If he has ever traveled by plane.
2. Where and when he travelled.
3. Who booked the flight for him.
4. How long the flight lasted.
5. If he has ever travelled by train.
6. What place he went to.
7. If it was a long trip.
8. What railroad station his train departed from.
9. If there was a dining car on the train.
10. What kind of train it was.
11. If he often goes on business trip.
12. Where he usually stays on his business trips.
13. If he has ever been abroad.
14. What countries he has been to.
15. What he will do if he wants to travel.
16. What he will do if he wants to travel and is short of time.
17. Where he will travel during his vacation.
18. What he will do if he decides to travel by air.
19. What he usually does if he wants to reserve a seat in advance.
20. Which class he prefers if he travels by train.
21. What kind of documents he must have if he wants to carry a dog in the plane.
22. How much free baggage he will be allowed to carry if he travels abroad.
23. Where he will be able to reserve a seat if he travels by air.

Exercise 3. Explain when and under what circumstances we might use or hear the following:

1. Here is the luggage receipt.
2. Only when I get into the train do I feel that holiday time has really come. You have just missed one. They go every hour. The next one is at 10 o'clock.
3. How much is the fare for a child under 12 years.
4. It is draughty here. Shall I put down the window?

Exercise 4. Tell your classmate in what way you prefer to travel by plane, by sea, or by railroad and why.

Exercise 5. Explain the duties of:

- a) Incoming passengers;
- b) Outgoing passengers;
- c) Passport officers;
- d) Customs officers.

Exercise 6. Act out the following situations:

1. You are a Russian diplomatic courier. You are passing through the Customs. When asked for your courier's list and say that you have 3 pieces of diplomatic mail. As far as your personal belongings are concerned say that you have nothing to declare and that you have no foreign currency on you either.
2. During your flight to London where you went on business you liked the way the stewardess treated you. Describe her duties on board the plane and say what particularly you liked about her.
3. Speak on your last travel by sea: in what way you booked a passage on a ship; what your destination was; what ship you took; what services were provided on board the ship; whether you had a cabin for two; which class your cabin was; what deck it was situated on whether you preferred stay on deck.
4. Call the hotel where you have reserved a single room and ask the receptionist whether it is with a bath or a shower. Ask the desk-clerk when you can take the room.
5. Explain what documents should be produced to the Passport officer at the Passport Control when you are leaving the Russia and when you are coming to Russia.
6. As a rule there are two sections at the Customs Control: "Nothing to declare" and "Goods to declare". Which way must you follow if you have got 500 cigarettes or your new camera?
7. You are in the Customs hall. You are walking through the "nothing to declare" section. A customs officer stops you. Asked if you have anything to declare you say that you don't. but when you open your suit-case the officer finds several bottles of perfume. You explain that forgot about it and you had bought them as presents.
8. You are the Transaero representative in New York. You are calling the Continental Hotel to reserve a room for an official of the Ministry of Civil Aviation who is arriving in New York one of these days. Speak to the Receptionist and say what accommodation you would like to have. Reserve a single room with a bath for three nights from the 5th of January. Ask her about the charge and whether the breakfast is included.

Exercise 7. Give Russian equivalents to the following saying and proverbs. Learn them by heart and use in situations and dialogs of your own:

1. When in Rome, do as the Romans do.
2. Any port in a storm.
3. East or west, home is best.
4. No flying from late.
5. Haste makes waste.
6. There is no place like home.

Exercise 8. Speak on the following topics:

1. Advantages and disadvantages of travelling by air.
2. Advantages and disadvantages of travelling by train.
3. Your business trip within the territory of Russia.
4. Your business trip, if any abroad.
5. The procedure for going through the Customs.
6. The procedure for going through the Passport Control.
7. Service offered on board a plane.
8. Discuss the most popular hotels of Moscow and St.Petersburg.
9. Your stay at a hotel.
10. Arrangements to be made before going abroad.

VI. Reader.

Text 1

Runway Zero-Eight by Arthur Hailey and John Castle (an excerpt)

The captain had almost completed his rounds and was enjoying a few moments relaxed chaffing with one of the passengers, a little man who appeared to have traveled with him before.

“I know it looks a bit like R.C.A.F.”, Dun was saying, fingering his great bush of a mustache apologetically, “but I’ve had it so long I couldn’t part with it now – it’s an old friend you know.”

“I’ll bet it’s a wow with the girls”, said the little man. “What do they call you - Beaver?”

“Well, no,” replied Dun, a suspicion of a grim under his foliage. “We’re a pretty highbrow lot on this airline. It’s either Have you Dun, then? or, most often, just Dunsinane.”

“Just what?” asked the little man.

“Dunsinane,” said the captain very deliberately.

“Surely you know? Where’s your Macbeth?”

The little man stared up at him. “Where is my Macbeth?” he repeated vacantly. “Hey, what are you giving me?”

The captain had moved on. While he had been speaking his eyes had been fixed on the stewardess, further along the aisle, who was bending over a woman, the palm of her hand on the passenger’s forehead. As he approached the woman, who lay rather than sat in her seat, slumped back against the headrest, suddenly grimaced. Her eyes contracted as if with pain. The captain touched the stewardess lightly on the

arm.

“Anything wrong, Miss Benson?” he asked.

Janet straightened. “The lady is feeling a little under the weather, Captain,” she said very quietly. “I’ll get her some aspirin. Be back in a moment.”

Dun took her place and leaned over the woman and the man beside her.

“Sorry to hear that,” he said sympathetically.

“What seems to be the trouble?”

The woman stared up at him. “I - I don’t know,” she said in a small voice. “It seemed to hit me all of a sudden. Just a few minutes ago. I feel sick and dizzy and - and there’s an awful pain... down here.” She indicated her stomach. “I’m sorry to be a nuisance-I-“. “Now, now, honey,” murmured the man beside her. “Just lay quiet. You’ll be better directly.” He glanced at the captain. “A touch of airsickness, I guess?”

“I expect so, sir,” answered Dun. He looked down thoughtfully at the woman, taking in the perspiration beginning to bead on her pallid forehead, the hair already becoming disarranged, the whiteness of her knuckles as with one hand she gripped the armrest of the seat and with the other held on to her husband.

“I’m sorry you don’t feel well,” he said gently, “but I’m sure the stewardess will be able to help you. Try to relax as much as you can. If it’s any comfort I can tell you that it looks like being a calm trip.”

He moved aside for Janet.

“Now here we are,” said the stewardess, handing down the pills. “Try these.” She eased the woman’s head forward, to help her take a few sips of water from a glass. “That’s fine. Now let’s make you a little more comfortable.” She tucked in a rug round the woman. “How’s that?” The woman nodded gratefully.

“I’ll be back in a few minutes to see how you’re feeling. Don’t worry about using the paper bag if you want to. And if you need me quickly just press the bell push by the window. ”

“Thank you, miss,” said the husband. “I’m sure we’ll be okay. He looked at his wife with a smile, as if to reassure himself. “Try to rest, dear. It’ll pass over. ”

“I hope so,” said Dun. “I know how unpleasant these things can be. I hope you very soon feel better, madam, and that you both have a good night.”

He passed back down the aisle and waited for Janet in the galley.

“Who are they?” he asked when the stewardess returned.

“Mr. and Mrs. Childer - John Childer. She was all right fifteen minutes ago.”

“Hm. Well, you’d better let me know if she gets any worse and I’ll radio ahead.”

Janet looked at him quickly. “Why?” “What are you thinking?”

“I don’t know. I don’t like the look of her. Could be air-sickness or just a bilious attack, I suppose - but it seems to have hit her pretty hard.” The captain looked faintly at his fingers drumming absently on the metal draining board. “Do we have a doctor on the passenger list?”

“No one who’s entered as a doctor,” replied Janet, “but I could ask around.”

Dun shook his head.

“Don’t disturb them now. Most of them are getting down to sleep. Let me know how she is in half an hour or so. The trouble is,” he added quietly as he turned to go, “we’ve got over four hours’ flying before we reach the coast.”

Assignments to the text:

1. Analyze the tense forms of the verbs.

2. Say what you have learned from the extract about:

Janet’s duties as a stewardess on board the plane;

the way the stewardess is supposed to treat the passengers;

the captain’s responsibility as far as the passengers are concerned.

3. Copy out all irregular verbs from the text and give their three forms. Copy out all the adverbs from the text and give the adjectives they derived from.

4. Think and answer the questions:

1). Why did Mrs Childer lie rather than sit in her seat?

2). Why did the captain take the stewardess’ place when the latter went to get some aspirin?

3). Why was the captain worried by the woman’s sickness?

4). In what way did Janet try to help Mrs Childer?

Text 2.

A SAD STORY

Three men came to New York for a holiday. They came to a very large hotel and took a room there. Their room was on the forty-fifth floor. In the evening the young men went to the cinema. When the film was over, they went to a restaurant and had supper there. They came back to the hotel very late.

"I am very sorry", said the clerk of the hotel, "but our lifts are turned off at night. If you don't want to walk up in your room, you can turn in¹⁾ just in the hall".

"No, no", one of the three men turned down his suggestion, "no, thank you. We shall walk to our room". Then he said to his friends, "I think I know how to make it easy for us to walk up to the forty-fifth floor. On our way to the room I'll tell you some jokes, then you, Peter, will tell us some interesting stories".

So they began to walk up to their room. At last they came to the thirty-fourth floor. They were very tired by that time, and decided to have a rest. "Well", said Tom, "now it is your turn, Peter. Tell us a story with a sad end".

"I'll tell you a story", said Peter. "But I think your mood then will turn from nice to bad. The story will not be long, but it will be sad enough. Listen, we have left the key to our room in the hall downstairs". The story really turned out to be very sad for them. "Oh! no, probably, the key will turn up²⁾ in one of your pockets and everything will turn from bad to good", said one of the friends. So, Peter had to turn out³⁾ his pockets to look for a bunch of keys. There was no one to turn to in this case!

1. turn in (разг.) – ложиться спать

2. will turn up - найдется

3. turn out – выворачивать (карманы)

Think and answer the questions:

1. Where did three men come for a holiday?

2. Where did the men go in the evening?
3. What did the clerk tell them when they came back to the hotel very late?
4. Which floor was their room on?
5. Why was Peter's story very sad?

Text 3

Baggage advice for UK passengers From BBC.CO.UK

The decision to downgrade the UK terrorism threat level from "critical" to "severe" means there have been some changes to security measures at UK airports.

Each passenger will now be permitted to carry *one* item of cabin baggage through the airport security search point.

A number of airports, including Manchester, Newcastle, Norwich, Liverpool John Lennon and Blackpool, have already introduced the changes.

However, airport operator BAA is warning there will be delays in implementing the policy at some of its seven UK airports.

Gradual changes

BAA says the changes will not come into force at Heathrow and Gatwick until 0430 BST on Tuesday, giving it time to fully brief security staff on the new measures.

Stansted is due to lift the restrictions at midday on Monday.

The changes are already in place at Edinburgh airport, but are still being implemented at Glasgow and Aberdeen, all run by BAA.

Until the new measures on hand luggage are implemented, the restrictions on put in place last Thursday will remain.

Passengers are being advised to go prepared and take clear plastic bags for the items they want to take on board.

At those airports where hand luggage can be taken on board, the dimensions of the item must not exceed a maximum length of 45cm, width of 35cm and depth of 16cm (17.7"x13.7"x6.2" approx) including wheels, handles, side pockets, etc.

Other bags, such as handbags, may be carried within the single item of cabin baggage. All items carried by passengers will be screened by X-ray.

No liquids of any type are permitted through the airport security search point, other than the following items:

Prescription medicines in liquid form sufficient and essential for the flight (eg diabetic kit), as long as verified as authentic.

Baby milk and liquid baby food (the contents of each bottle or jar must be tasted by the accompanying passenger).

The definition of liquids includes gels, pastes, lotions, liquid/solid mixtures and the contents of pressurised containers, eg toothpaste, hair gel, drinks, soups, syrups, perfume, deodorant, shaving foam, aerosols etc.

To help their progress through search points, passengers are encouraged not to include items capable of containing liquids (eg bottles, flasks, tubes, cans, plastic containers etc) in their cabin baggage.

Bags 'too big'

All laptops and large electrical items (eg large hairdryer) must be removed from the bag and placed in a tray so that such items neither obscure nor are obscured by the bag.

Pushchairs and walking aids are permitted but must be x-ray screened. Wheelchairs are permitted but must be thoroughly searched.

In addition to the above, passengers boarding flights to the US and items they are carrying, including those acquired after the central screening point, will be subjected to secondary search at the gate. Any liquids discovered will be removed from the passenger.

The Department for Transport says it will work closely with operators to introduce these new arrangements, seeking to keep disruption to passengers to a minimum. They say they will keep these measures under review.

A spokeswoman for Newcastle Airport said some passengers were turning up with hand luggage that was too big under the new restrictions.

If passengers have any questions on their travel arrangements or security in place at airports, they should contact the airport or their airline.

Think and answer the questions:

1. What does the decision to downgrade the UK terrorism threat level from “critical” to “severe” mean?
2. How many articles (items) of cabin luggage will each passenger now be permitted to carry through the airport security search point?
3. What airports have already introduced the changes?
4. Why won't the changes come into force at Heathrow and Gatwick until 0430 BST on Tuesday?
5. When is Stansted due to lift the restrictions?
6. Where are the changes already in place?
7. Where are the changes still being implemented?
8. What aviation authorities are these airports run by?
9. How long will the restrictions on hand luggage remain?
10. What are passengers advised to do until the new measures on hand luggage are implemented?
11. What are the dimensions of the item which can be taken on board?

Vocabulary

A	
Air company Airways (Syn)	авиакомпания
Air terminal Airport	Аэровокзал Аэропорт
Announce	Объявлять
Announcement	Объявление
Antiques	Антиквариат
Arrive (in, at)	Прибывать, прилетать

Arrival lounge	Зал прилета
Arrival	Прибытие
Accommodation	Размещение
Article Item (Syn)	Предмет
В	
Baggage(Am) Luggage (Br)	Багаж
Bedding	Постельное белье (в поезде)
Berth	Полка (в поезде)
Lower berth	Нижняя полка
Upper berth	Верхняя полка
Board (a plane, a boat, a train)	Сесть на борт(самолета, корабля)
Boarding-pass	Посадочный талон
Book (a flight, a ticket, a seat)	Бронировать(билет, место, рейс)
Booking-office	Билетная касса
Business	Дело
Blanket	Одеяло
To go on business	Ездить в командировку
С	
Cancel	Отменить
Cancellation	Отмена
Carry-on baggage	Ручная кладь
Change (Br.) Transfer (Am.)	Пересадка, делать пересадку
To change the sheets	Менять постельное белье
Check	Проверка, проверять
Check-in Reporting (Syn)	Регистрация, регистрироваться
Commuter electric train	Электричка
Competent authorities	Компетентные органы
Crash	Катастрофа; терпеть катастрофу
Currency	Валюта
Customs duty	Таможенная пошлина
Customs officer	Таможенник
Customs office	Таможня
Customs declaration	Таможенная декларация
Customs inspection	Таможенный досмотр
To go through the Customs	Пройти таможню
Е	
To expect	Ожидать

Entry declaration	Въездная декларация
Exit declaration	Выездная декларация
F	
To be frightened	Быть напуганным
G	
Green channel	Зеленый коридор
Goods	Товары
I	
To iron clothes	Гладить одежду
L	
Locker	Сейф
Lobby	вестибюль
P	
To press	Гладить
R	
Red channel	Красный коридор
To reach	Прибывать; достигать
S	
Sea-sick	Морская болезнь
Scales	Весы
To be scared	Быть напуганным
Schedule Time-table (Syn)	расписание
T	
Tour	Тур, экскурсия, поездка
Sightseeing tour	Экскурсионная поездка
Ticket	Билет
One-way ticket	Билет в один конец
Through train	Прямой поезд
Return ticket(Br.) Round-way ticket(Am)	Билет туда и обратно
Twin-bedded room	Двуместный номер
V	
Visa	Виза
Vacant	Свободный
Vaccination certificate	Справка о прививках
Vacancy	Свободное место (номер); вакансия
Valuables	Ценные вещи, ценности
W	
Weapons Arms (syn)	Оружие
To wonder	Интересоваться

Will you spell the name?	Произнесите Ваше имя по буквам.
A single room with a private bath.	Одноместный номер с ванной.
A room on the first floor, overlooking the sea.	Номер на втором этаже с видом на море.
A room facing the park.	Номер с видом на парк.
A room on the top	Номер на последнем этаже
It's my fault.	Это моя вина.
The purpose and duration of the visit.	Цель и продолжительность визита.
In block letters	Печатными буквами

UNIT 10

Health.

I. A visit to a doctor's

Text

Once an old gentleman went to see a doctor. The doctor examined him and said:

"Medicine won't help you. You must have a complete rest. Go to a quiet place for a month, go to bed early, drink milk, walk a lot, and smoke just one cigar a day." "Thank you very much", said the old gentleman, "I shall do everything you say". A month later the gentleman came to the doctor again. "I am very glad to see you", - said the doctor, - "You look much younger". "Oh, doctor", said the gentleman. I feel quite well now. I had a good rest. I went to bed early. I drank a lot of milk. I walked a lot. Your advice certainly helped me. But you told me to smoke one cigar a day, and that one cigar a day almost killed me at first. It's no joke to start smoking at my age".

Answer the questions to the text:

1. Why did an old gentleman go to see a doctor?
2. What did the doctor say after he had examined the gentleman?
3. What advice did the doctor give the man?
4. Did the old gentleman follow the doctor's advice?
5. When did the gentleman come to the doctor again?
6. How did he look?
7. What almost killed him?
8. Why did one cigar almost kill him?

II. Dialogs and exercises to the dialogs.

Dialog 1.

Dr Hacking Would you like to come in?

Patient Thank you.

Dr Hacking That cough sounds nasty. How long have you had it?

Patient For about two weeks. But it's all right.

Dr Hacking Hmm. I think I should listen to your chest. Take off your shirt. I'm sorry it's cold in here. The central heating's off. It's broken. Well, hurry up! Breathe deeply ... that's right ... and again ... once more. Hmm, sit down. I'm going to take your blood pressure.

Patient Can I put my shirt on now?

Dr Hacking In a minute. Hmm. Do you ever take any exercise?

Patient Exercise? Well, not often.

Dr Hacking You should take exercise, you know. I've run three miles this morning. All right. I want to take your pulse. Can you ... er ... stand up and touch your toes three times?

Patient What?

Dr Hacking Stand up and touch your toes. Again. Once more. Do you smoke?

Patient No. Why? Do you want a cigarette? Sorry, just a joke. Yes, I do. But only about ten a day.

Dr Hacking Hmm, you shouldn't smoke any at all. You should stop immediately.

Patient Can I put my shirt on now, doctor? It's freezing.

Dr Hacking In a moment. I want to take your temperature.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Why did the patient come to the doctor's?
2. Was Dr.Hacking a physician or did he specialize in surgery?
3. How long had the patient had that cough?
4. Why did the doctor ask the patient to take off his shirt?
5. Why was it cold in the doctor's office?
6. Did the doctor take the patient's pulse?
7. Was the patient a heavy smoker?
8. How many cigarettes did he smoke every day?
9. Did the doctor tell the patient to give up smoking immediately?
10. Did he want to take the patient's temperature?

Dialog 2.

Doctor: Good morning. What's the trouble?

Patient: I haven't been feeling well for two weeks. I've lost my appetite. I can't get rid of a pain in my chest sometimes when I breathe.

D: I see. Now I have to ask you some questions to clarify and specify the symptoms of your illness. Do you have a fever?

P: I'm sorry to say, Doctor, but I haven't taken my temperature.

D: Never mind. You will have it taken here. (He puts the thermometer into the patient's left armpit) . And I see your nose is running.

P: Oh, yes. I've had a running nose for five days.

D: I have to examine you. You need a thorough examination. First, open your mouth, and stick out your tongue. Say a-h-h-h.

P: A-h-h-h.

D: Oh, you have a sore throat, don't you?

P: Yes, I do. I have had a sore throat for several days but I didn't take any notice of it.

D: (Takes the thermometer out, reads it and shakes it). To make it worse, you are running a high temperature. Thirty-eight point five. You shouldn't have come here. You should have stayed in bed and called in a physician. Now, strip to the waist, please. I'll sound you. (Sounds the patient's chest). Your heart is OK. Now I'll sound your lungs. Inhale, exhale, inhale. Don't breathe. Now, breathe in again, breathe out and take a deep breath. Thank you. I'm afraid there's something wrong with your lungs. You'll have to be x-rayed. Let's hope that it's neither pneumonia, nor asthma. It may be just a bad cold. By the way, do you smoke?

P: Sorry to say but I do. I've been smoking for twenty years.

D: Are you a heavy smoker?

- P: I smoke twenty cigarettes a day.
- D: It's too many. I recommend that you should give up smoking. But if it's difficult for you to give up this bad habit, you must cut it down by half at least. Now, I'll feel your pulse and measure your blood pressure. Your blood pressure is normal but as to your pulse, it's abnormal because of your fever.
- P: Will you prescribe any medicine for me?
- D: So far I can only prescribe some medicine for your fever, and only after you have been x-rayed and your blood tested, I'll be able to diagnose your disease. Here's your prescription.
- P: Where can I fill the prescription?
- D: At any pharmacy or drugstore. You should stay in bed for several days and take these pills three times a day after a meal.
- P: How long am I supposed to take them?
- D: For three days at least. And if you don't feel better, call in a physician to examine you at your place.
- P: Thank you very much, Doctor, for being so considerate. I'm sure to follow your advice.
- D: Don't mention it. See you next Monday in my office if everything is OK. Good-bye.
- P: Good-bye, doc.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What did the patient complain of?
2. Had the patient taken his temperature before his visit to the doctor's?
3. What were the symptoms of his illness?
4. Why did the doctor ask the patient to open his mouth and say a-h-h-h?
5. Why did the doctor ask the patient to strip to the waist?
6. What will the patient have to be X-rayed for?
7. What did the doctor suspect was wrong with the patient's lungs?
8. How long had the patient been smoking?
9. Was the patient a heavy smoker?
10. How many cigarettes did he smoke every day?
11. What did the doctor recommend the patient?
12. Why was the patient's pulse abnormal?
13. Did the doctor prescribe any medicine?
14. What illness did the doctor prescribe medicine for?
15. Where could the patient fill the prescription?
16. How long was the patient supposed to take the pills?
17. Was the patient going to follow the doctor's advice?

Dialog 3

Patient: I've a terrible toothache, doctor.

Dentist: Well, take this chair. Open your mouth wide, please. I'll look at your teeth. Of course, it's that upper back one that's giving you most of the trouble. I'm sorry. It's too late to treat it. If you had visited your dentist regularly, the

tooth could have been saved. And now I'll have to take it out.

P: Oh, really? So you can't give me a filling, can you? Will it hurt much, doc?

D: Certainly not. I guarantee you won't feel anything at all. I'll give you a painkilling injection. It'll be over in no time at all. Yes, look. Everything is over.

P: Wonderful. I felt no pain at all.

D: Now, will you please come and see me tomorrow? There is another one to be attended to. This front lower one. It's not decayed very much, it only needs filling.

P: What are your hours tomorrow, doctor?

D: Let me see. My hours will be from 2.30 to 8.00 p.m.

P: Could I make an appointment for 3 p.m.?

D: Sure. Don't forget not to eat for two hours or so.

P: Fine. Thank you. Good-bye.

D: Good-bye.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. Why did the patient visit the dentist?
2. What tooth was giving the patient most of the trouble?
3. Why couldn't the tooth be saved?
4. What did the doctor do for the patient not to feel any pain?
5. How long did it take the doctor to pull the tooth out?
6. What tooth needed filling?
7. What were the doctor's hours the next day?
8. What time did the patient make an appointment for?

Exercises to the dialogs.

Exercise 1. Find in the dialogs synonyms to the following expressions:

1. What's the matter?
2. I have insomnia.
3. Are you running a high temperature?
4. It doesn't matter.
5. I didn't pay attention to it.
6. Breath in, breath out, breath in.
7. You have troubles with lungs.
8. Do you smoke much?
9. Where can I get the medicine?
10. You are welcome.
11. I'll have to pull the tooth out?
12. Will it be painful?
13. I'll give you a painkilling shot.
14. There is another to be treated.
15. When are you receiving patients tomorrow?

Exercise 2. Give the Russian equivalents for:

A painkilling injection; to be ill; to be sick; to take pills for a week; to take one's

temperature; When are your hours?; I've lost my appetite; to put a thermometer; to take the thermometer out; I have a sore throat; to feel bad; to make an appointment for 3 p.m.; to run a high temperature; to have a fever; you won't feel anything at all; to look bad; You can't give me a filling, can you?; to examine thoroughly; it's that upper back one that gives you most of trouble; I have a terrible headache; to be hospitalized; to write a prescription; it's too late to treat it; to catch infection; to get rid of coughing; a terrible toothache; What's the trouble; strip to the waist; I have a bad cough; to look after smb.

Exercise 3. Give the English equivalents for:

Болезнь; измерить температуру; поставить термометр; вынуть термометр; иметь повышенную температуру; плохо себя чувствовать; плохо выглядеть; тщательно осмотреть; лечь в больницу; ухаживать за больным; выписать рецепт; заразиться; что Вас беспокоит?; я потерял аппетит; у меня довольно сильный кашель; избавиться от кашля; у меня болит горло (голова); разденьтесь до пояса; принимать таблетки в течение недели; ужасная зубная боль; больше всего Вас беспокоит вот этот коренной зуб; слишком поздно лечить его; неужели Вы не можете его запломбировать; Вы абсолютно ничего не почувствуете; обезболивающий укол; когда у Вас приемные часы?; записаться на 3 часа.

III. Vocabulary and speech exercises.

Exercise 1. Read the following dialogs and learn them by heart:

How do you feel?

- How do you feel?
- Not so good. My ear aches. I have a fever too. My temperature is 101.
- You should go to the doctor.
- You're right. I'll call the doctor's office now.

Making an appointment

- Dr.Lam's office. May I help you?
- Yes, this is Bob Coleman. I need to see the dentist.
- What's the matter, Bob?
- My tooth aches a lot.
- We can see you at 4.30. Can you come in then?
- Yes, I can. Thanks a lot.

A new patient

- My name is June Brown. I have a 10.30 appointment.
- You are a new patient, aren't you?
- That's right.
- Please take a seat and fill out this form.

Prescriptions

- You need some medicine, Tony. Here's your prescription.
- Thanks, Doctor. I'll take care of it right away.

At the drugstore.

- Is my prescription ready?

- Yes, here it is.
- How many should I take?
- One pill every four hours. It's on the label.
- OK. One pill every four hours. I'll remember. Thanks a lot.

- How many should I take?
- Take one pill every four hours.
 (two capsules after meals)
 (a tablet as needed)

- How much should I take?
- Take one teaspoon at bedtime.
 (three times a day)
 (2 teaspoon before meals/after meals)

Exercise 2. Give extensive answers to the following questions:

1. Where do you usually get treatment if you get sick?
2. Do you have to pay for your treatment?
3. Why don't you have to pay?
4. Do you have a Social Security?
5. What is your Social Security number?
6. Have you ever been hospitalized? If so, how long did you stay there and what were you treated for?
7. When did you visit the physician last?
8. What did you complain of?
9. Did the doctor manage to diagnose your illness during your first visit?
10. What are the symptoms of the flu?
11. What are you supposed to do to recover from the influenza as soon as possible?
12. What infectious diseases do you know?
13. What chronic diseases do you know?
14. What should we do if we want to be in good health?
15. In what way can we harden our bodies?
16. What should people do to prevent colds?
17. In what way should people take care of their teeth?
18. Why is it necessary to go to the dentist's regularly?
19. How often is it advisable to visit the dentist?
20. What should a person do if he is run down?

Exercise 3. Answer the questions.

1. What do you do when you fall ill?
2. What does the doctor do when he comes to examine you?
3. When were you ill last?
 What did you complain of?
4. Did you see the doctor?

5. What treatment did the doctor prescribe?
6. How long did it take you to get well?
7. Have you ever had complications after a disease? Which did you take harder, the disease itself or the complication after it?
8. What do you usually do when you have a headache?
9. How long does it take you to recover from cold?
10. What must we do to be in good health?
11. Do you agree with the saying "Health is the greatest wealth"?
What do you think of this piece of advice: "Eat in pleasure, drink with measure and enjoy life as it is"?

Exercise 4. Match the sentence halves, using each half once only

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. If someone feels sick | a) their muscles ache |
| 2. If someone's got flu | b) they may have a cold |
| 3. If someone has heart attack | c) they want to go to the toilet |
| 4. If someone's got diarrhoea | d) they keep sneezing |
| 5. If someone's got hay fever | e) they want to vomit |
| 6. If someone's got a hangover | f) they feel very hot |
| 7. If someone is blowing their nose a lot | g) they drank too much beer last night |
| 8. If someone's got a temperature | h) they need a doctor immediately |

Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. У тебя совершенно больной вид. Почему ты не измеришь температуру?
2. Это лекарство можно получить только по рецепту.
3. Когда поедешь в университет, зайти в аптеку и закажи лекарство.
4. Она серьезно больна и ей придется лечь в больницу.
5. Я, наверное, заболел гриппом, у меня болит все тело.
6. Не волнуйся, ничего серьезного у меня нет, обыкновенная простуда.
7. Случай был серьезный, и врачи не сумели сразу поставить диагноз, поэтому каждый осмотр продолжался очень долго.
8. Я чувствую себя совсем разбитым, у меня страшно болит голова.
9. Его положили в больницу, так как дома за ним некому было ухаживать.
10. Держись подальше от детей, они могут от тебя заразиться.
11. Неудивительно, что она так волнуется. Ее ребенку сделали операцию, и сейчас у него осложнения после нее.
12. Мой сын выглядит усталым, он все время кашляет, у него плохой аппетит, и его невозможно заставить есть.
13. У нас дома нет никаких лекарств от головной боли.
14. "Ваш зуб слишком поздно лечить. Придется его удалить. Я вам сделаю обезболивающий укол", - сказал врач.
15. Доктор попросил пациента раздеться до пояса и прослушал его сердце и легкие. Он измерил ему давление и смерил температуру. Он

посоветовал пациенту бросить курить и поехать куда-нибудь хорошо отдохнуть.

Exercise 6. Read and retell the following jokes. Use indirect speech.

Text 2

A woman called one day at a house where there were three children, a boy and two girls. The boy had a cold and one of the girls had measles, and everyone was giving them presents. The other girl sat alone, crying bitterly. The woman came up to her and asked : "Why are crying so bitterly?" "They have all got measles, and colds, and everybody is buying them presents, and I haven't got anything," said the girl and cried again.

1 - measles - корь

2 - bitterly - горько

Part IV. Grammar.

Exercise 1. Read and translate the following sentences, paying special attention to the use of Tenses in Conditional sentences:

1. If the weather is fine, I'll go to the country.
2. They'll get wet through if it rains because they don't have umbrellas.
3. Will you help me if I ask you to?
4. I'll help you if I can.
5. If it rains in the morning I'll stay at home.
6. If a person gets up early, he manages to do a lot.
7. You won't be surprised if I call you from Detroit.
8. She will be the happiest woman in the world, if my brother marries her.
9. If I'm late, I'll apologize to my teacher.
10. I'll be happy if you visit us in the country.

Exercise 2. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. Если ты сразу обратишься к врачу, тебе не придётся удалять зуб.
2. Если ты измеришь температуру, врачу будет легче поставить диагноз.
3. Если какой-нибудь пассажир пожалуется на головную боль, бортпроводник даст ему анальгин или аспирин.
4. Если состояние пассажира не улучшится, мне придётся доложить командиру корабля о сложившемся положении.

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences, paying special attention to the use of Subjunctive Mood in Conditional sentences:

1. If I had time, I would join you.
2. If he ran all the way, he would get there on time.
3. If you read this last novel, it would impress you.
4. If he had no classes he would go to this exhibition.
5. You would know English better, if you listened to the tape-recorder every day.
6. I would show you how to do it if I knew myself.
7. They would do it if they could.
8. We would have dinner at my place, if my wife cooked it.
9. If she came earlier she would be asked to wait.

10. If the tooth couldn't be filled in, it would be necessary to pull it out.

Exercise 4. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. Она сыграла бы для Вас на фортепьяно, если бы Вы попросили её об этом.
2. Мы были бы рады, если бы Вы навестили нас за городом.
3. Если бы Вы меня пригласили, я бы с удовольствием пошёл с Вами прогуляться.
4. Если бы у меня были деньги, я бы купила эту норковую шубу.
5. Я бы рассказала ему о своей болезни, если бы он спросил о моем самочувствии.
6. Если бы мой дантист сейчас был в городе, он запломбировал бы мне зуб.
7. Если бы Вы завтра встали пораньше, я бы Вам сделала укол.
8. Если бы я завтра взяла по рецепту лекарство, я бы с понедельника начала принимать его.
9. Если бы ты завтра зашёл ко мне в офис, мы бы поговорили.
10. Если бы Вы позвонили мне вечером, я бы зашёл к Вам завтра утром.

Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences, paying special attention to the use of Subjunctive Mood:

1. The cup would have broken if you had not caught it.
2. We would have gotten wet through in the forest if we had not found a shelter.
3. If I had not been sick for a month, I would have finished my novel.
4. If you had read that article, you wouldn't have asked her this tactless question.
5. You wouldn't have missed the train, if you had left earlier.
6. If you had read that book carefully, you would have understood the main idea.
7. If she had not answered the telephone, she would have never heard the good news.
8. If it had kept fine, we would have stayed in the country for another week.
9. You would have passed your exam, if you had worked harder.
10. You would have made such bad mistakes, if you had learned that rule properly.

Exercise 6. Translate the following sentences into English using Subjunctive Mood:

1. Если бы Вы знали грамматику лучше, Вы бы не сделали столько ошибок в контрольной работе.
2. Если бы я не была так занята вчера, я бы приехала в аэропорт проводить его.
3. Если бы Вы вовремя оказали ему помощь, он бы не потерял сознание.
4. Если бы его прооперировали на прошлой неделе, он бы уже поправился.
5. Если бы у меня не болел так сильно зуб вчера вечером, я бы закончила перевод.
6. Если бы я знал, что он в Москве, я бы позвонил ему или навестил бы его.
7. Если бы Вы встали пораньше, Вы бы не пропустили эту интересную передачу по ТВ.
8. Я бы взял с собой зонтик, если бы знал, что пойдёт дождь.

9. Вас не пришлось бы госпитализировать, если бы Вы последовали совету врача и лежали бы в постели пару дней.
10. Если бы Вы приняли лекарство вовремя, у Вас бы не было сейчас такой высокой температуры.

Exercise 7. Supply articles and possessive pronouns where necessary:

1. You have ... fever and must stay in ... bed.
2. ... Doctor says ... medicine will send ... temperature down.
3. ... temperature, ... pulse, ... tongue, they all spoke of ... trouble, ... serious trouble.
4. Nowadays it takes anywhere from five to seven years to become ... doctor.
5. Well, you'd better let me take ... temperature.
6. I don't feel well. I'm afraid I've got ... cold.
7. He was shivering with ... cold.
8. If you want some medicine, you must see ... doctor about it, he will write out ... prescription that you can get made at pharmacy.
9. I had to go to ... hospital at once because my son was very sick.
10. ... doctor I'd rather stay at home.
11. She was taken to ... hospital two weeks ago.
12. ... nurse left ... ward hurriedly and returned with doctor.
13. ... doctor Brown is in ... Ward 12.
14. - What building is over there?
 - It's ... hospital.
 - Is it ... out-patient or ... in-patient hospital?
 - It's ... out-patient hospital, and ... in-patient hospital round ... corner.
15. ... general examination is also required of ... people planning to spend ... vacation at ... health resort.

Exercise 9. Supply prepositions where necessary:

a)

1. You needn't bother ... me. I'll be all right ... a couple of days.
2. He stayed ... bed ... a week.
3. He took ... the thermometer and looked ... it.
4. Please, call ... the pharmacy and make this prescription filled ... me.
5. "I'm afraid I'm getting sick ... the flue".
6. Who looked ... you when you were sick?
7. He had been sick ... a long time before he died.
8. This is a good remedy ... colds.
9. He's been working very hard lately and he feels run....
10. I'm sure to follow ... your advice, doctor.

b)

A touch of flu.

Mrs B: What's the matter, Helen, a headache?

Helen: Yes, rather. I've been feeling poorly ... two days now, and I woke ... a sore throat this morning.

Mike: Shall I fetch you a couple ... aspirins?

Helen: No, thank you. I've been taking aspirin all the time and it doesn't help much.

Mrs B: As a matter of fact I am feeling rather run ... myself. Perhaps we've got a touch ... flu. It generally begins ... a headache and a sore throat.

Mrs B: I'm afraid that what it is.

Mike: No wonder, ... so much flu about.

Mrs B: Exactly. Well, the first thing to do is to take your temperature. Mike, fetch a thermometer, will you. It is .. the medical chest.

Helen: Mummy, I believe I'd better go .. my room and lie I'm afraid I don't feel well ... all.

Exercise 10. Supply the correct forms of the verbs :

Mr. Smith (not to feel) well for a week. So he (to decide) to call at the out-patient department of St. Mary's Hospital. Doctor Brown (to receive) him in his surgery.

Doctor: What (to be) the trouble ?

Patient: I (to catch) a bad cold.

D: You (to take) your temperature ?

P: Yes. I (to take) my temperature before I (to leave) home. It (to be) normal.

D: How long (to feel) this way ?

P: I (to be) sick since Tuesday.

D: You (to have) a headache or a sore throat ?

P: I (to have) both.

D: You (to take) anything for your headache yet ?

P: Yes, I (to take) some pills.

D: And you (to cough) a lot, ... you.

P: Yes.

D: (to let) me (to examine) you. I (to think) it (not to be) an ordinary cold. You (to have) flu. I (to write out) two prescriptions which you (must) take to the pharmacy. If you (to follow) my instructions you (to feel) better in a couple of days.

P: Thank you, doctor. Good-bye.

D: Good-bye.

Part IV. Creative speaking

Exercise 1. What do you say in the following situations? Make short conversations with your partner.

- Your teacher has a terrible headache.
- Your friend has got a heavy cough.
- You've got a sore throat and want to take some tablets from the pharmacist.
- Your father can't sleep well.
- You've got the flu and want to take some medicine at the chemist's.
- You've got a burn and want some advice.

Exercise 2. Give extensive answers to the following questions:

1 When does a doctor give a patient a sick-leave? Does he do so if the patient is suffering

from toothache (headache, heart trouble)? How many days is the patient entitled to be on sick-leave for? Does the number of days vary? What does it depend on?

2 Have you ever been on sick-leave? Do you often have colds? Do you usually take a sick-leave? When were you on sick-leave last? Was it just a cold or a serious illness? You didn't have serious complications, did you? What did the doctor advise you to prevent complications? Do you have any chronic disease? What are they? Do you often have relapses of these disease?

3 Have you ever been operated on? What was the trouble? What kind of operation was it? Who was the surgeon who performed the operation? Did you feel any pain during the operation? Why didn't you feel any pain? You were given a painkilling injection, weren't you? How long did you sleep following the operation? Did you recover quickly after the operation? You didn't have any complications after the operation, did you?

Exercise 3. Make up dialogs based on the following stories:

1. Ann gets sick.

Ann Smith came to the University at 8.30. After two classes she grew pale, felt weakness. Ann couldn't tell her classmates what was wrong but it was clear that she was getting sick. Her classmates advised her to consult their University physician without delay. And Ann followed their advice.

2. At the doctor's.

The doctor asked Ann what was the trouble. Ann complained of weakness, a headache and a sore throat. The doctor examined Ann thoroughly, felt her pulse, measured her blood pressure, took her temperature. It turned out to be high. Then the doctor asked Ann to open her mouth, stick out her tongue and say a-h-h-h. After examining Ann's throat, the doctor came to the conclusion that Ann had tonsillitis.

Exercise 4. Give your interpretation of the following proverbs and sayings:

1. Wealth is nothing without health.
2. An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure.
3. An apple a day keeps a doctor away.
4. Early to bed, and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise.
5. A sound mind in sound body.

Exercise 5. Speak on the topics:

1. Your visit to a physician.
2. Your visit to a dentist.
3. Your visit to a surgeon.
4. Your visit to a sick friend.
5. Undergoing operation.
6. Staying in hospital.

VI. Reader.

Text 1.

Read and retell the story. Use indirect speech.

A woman called one day at a house where there were three children, a boy and two girls. The boy had a cold and one of the girls had measles, and everyone was giving them presents. The other girl sat alone, crying bitterly. The woman came

up to her and asked : "Why are crying so bitterly?" "They have all got measles, and colds, and everybody is buying them presents, and I haven't got anything," said the girl and cried again.

1 - measles – корь

2 - bitterly - горько

Text 2.

Read and retell the story. Use indirect speech.

"Mummy, I've got a stomach-ache," complains six-year-old Nellie.

"That's because your stomach is empty," answers her mother, " You had practically no lunch today. You would feel much better if you had something in it."

In the evening father comes home from his office and complains of headache.

"That's because your head is empty," says little Nellie, "You would feel much better if you had something in it."

Stomach – желудок

Empty - пустой

Text 3.

Read and retell the story. Use indirect speech.

A man strongly adverse to all kinds of medicine gets sick. He feels so poorly that the doctor is sent for. He comes, examines the patient, makes a diagnosis and writes a prescription. Next day he calls on his patient and finds him in a much better condition.

"Have you followed my prescription?" the doctor asks.

"I am glad to say, dear doctor, I haven't," says the stubborn man smiling. "If I had followed your prescription, I should have broken my neck, I threw it out of the window directly you left me."

Adverse – питающий отвращение

Stubborn - упрямый

Neck - шея

Text 4.

Read the story once and say what it is about.

How to be a doctor After Stephen Leacock

The point I want to develop is that the modern doctor's business is a very easy one, which could be learnt in about two weeks. This is the way it is done.

The patient enters the consulting room. "Doctor," - he says, "I have a bad pain."

"Where is it?"

"Here."

"Stand up," - says the doctor, - "and put your arms above your head".

Then the doctor goes behind the patient and gives him a powerful blow in the back. "Do you feel that?" - he says. "I do", - says the patient. Then the doctor turns suddenly and gives him another blow under the heart. "Can you feel that?" - he says as the patient falls over the sofa. "Get up," - says doctor, and counts ten. The patient

rises. The doctor looks him over very carefully without speaking, and then suddenly gives him a blow in the stomach that makes him speechless. The doctor walks over to the window and reads the morning paper for a while. Then he turns and begins to speak, more to him than to the patient. “Hum,” – he says, - “There’s some anaesthesia of the tympanum.”

“Is that so?” – says the patient. “What can I do about it, Doctor?” – “Well,” – says the doctor, “I want you to keep very quiet, you’ll have to go to bed and stay there and keep quiet.” In reality, of course, the doctor hasn’t the least idea what is wrong with the man, but he does know that if he will go to bed and keep quiet, very quiet, he’ll either get quietly well again or else die a quiet death. Meanwhile, if the doctor calls every morning and thumps and beats him, he can make the patient tell him what is wrong with him.

“What about diet, Doctor?” says the patient.

The answer to this question depends on how the doctor is feeling and whether it is long since he had a meal himself. If it is late in the morning and the doctor is hungry, he says: “Oh, eat well, don’t be afraid of it; eat meat, vegetables, anything you like”.

But if the doctor has just had lunch, he says: “No, I don’t want you to eat anything at all; absolutely nothing; it won’t hurt you”.

And yet, isn’t it funny?

You and I and the rest of us - even if we know all this – as soon as we feel a pain run for a doctor as fast as we can.

Mark the right statement:

- 1 The doctor’s business is very easy and simple. The story shows how doctors examine and treat their patients.
- 2 The author criticizes the way some doctors examine and treat their patients.
- 3 This is a humorous story. The author wants to present his own point of view of the doctor’s business. In reality it is very difficult to be a good doctor.

Text 5.

Read the story once and say what it is about.

Three men in a boat
After Jerome K. Jerome
(an excerpt)

I remember going to the British Museum one day to read up the treatment for some slight illness of which I had a touch...

I got down the book and read all I came to read and then, in an unthinking moment, I turned the pages and began to study illnesses generally. I forgot which was the first I read but before I had looked down the list of symptoms, I was sure that I had got it.

I sat for a time in horror and then I again turned over the pages. I discovered that I had typhoid fever – wondered what else I had got, and so started to read alphabetically. I read through the twenty-six letters and found out that I had got all the illnesses but one.

I sat and thought what an interesting case I must be from a medical point of view. Students would have no need to walk to the hospitals if they had me. I was a hospital of myself. All they needed to do would be to walk round me, and, after that, take their diploma.

Then I wondered how long I had to live. I tried to examine myself. I felt my pulse. I could not at first feel my pulse at all. Then all of a sudden, it seemed to start off. I took out my watch and timed it. I made it a hundred and forty-seven to the minute. I tried to feel my heart. But I could not feel or hear anything. I went to my medical man. He is an old friend of mine, and feels my pulse, and talks about the weather, all for nothing, when I think I'm ill.

“What a doctor wants,” – I said, - “is practice. He will have me. He will get more practice out of me than out of seventeen hundred patients”.

So I went straight up. The doctor looked at me and said: “Well, what’s the matter with you?”

I said: “I shall not take up your time, dear boy, with telling you what is the matter with me. Life is short and you might die before I had finished. But I shall tell you what is not the matter with me”.

And I told him everything.

Then he opened me and looked down me. After that, he sat down and wrote out prescription, and gave it to me and I put it in my pocket and went out.

I did not open it. I took it to the nearest chemist’s and handed it in. The man read it, and then handed it back. He said he didn’t keep it.

I said, “You are a chemist?”

He said: “I am a chemist, not a co-operative store and family hotel combined”.

I read the prescription:

“1 pound of beefsteak, with
1 bottle of beer
Every six hours.
1 ten-mile walk every morning.
1 bed at 11 every night.

And don’t fill your head with things you don’t understand”.

Vocabulary

А	
ache (n.,v.)	боль, болеть
headache	головная боль
stomachache	боль в животе
toothache	зубная боль
earache	ушная боль
I have a bad, (splitting) headache	у меня сильно болит (раскалывается от боли) голова
advice (n)	совет
to give a good piece of advice	дать хороший совет
to follow smb's advice	следовать ч.-л. совету

advise (v)	советовать
ambulance (n)	машина скорой помощи
anaesthetic (n)	анастезирующее средство, наркотик
appendicitis (n)	аппендицит
appointment (n)	встреча, прием (у врача)
to make an appointment	назначить встречу, записаться на прием к врачу
asthma	астма
attack (n)	приступ (болезни)
heart attack	сердечный приступ
В	
bandage (n)	бинт, повязка
to put a bandage	накладывать повязку, бинтовать
bed (n)	кровать, постель
to stay (be, lie) in bed	лежать в постели (о больном)
to take to one's bed	заболеть, слечь
to get out of bed	вставать, начинать ходить
at smb's bedside	у постели больного
bedclothes	постельное белье
blood (n)	кровь
blood pressure (n)	кровеное давление
to take smb's blood pressure	измерить кому-либо давление
blood test	анализ крови
to have one's blood tested	сдать анализ крови (сделать)
blood poisoning	заражение крови
blood vessel	кровеносный сосуд
breathe (v)	Дышать
breathe in	Вдыхать
breathe out	Выдыхать
breath (n)	Дыхание
take a (deep) breath	Глубоко вдохнуть
С	
to catch	заразиться , заболеть
to catch cold	простудиться
catching (adj) <i>syn. infectious, contagious</i>	заразный
chemist's <i>syn. drugstore, pharmacy</i>	аптека
complain (v) (of)	жаловаться (на)
complication (n)	осложнение (после болезни)
consumption	туберкулез легких
cough (n, v)	кашель, кашлять

to have a bad (slight) cough	иметь сильный (небольшой) кашель
treatment for a cough	лечение от кашля
D	
diabetes	диабет
diagnosis (n)	диагноз
diagnose (v)	поставить диагноз
E	
emergency (n)	отделение скорой помощи; чрезвычайное происшествие; экстренный случай
examine (v)	осматривать (больного)
examination (n)	осмотр
a thorough examination <i>syn. check-up</i>	тщательный осмотр
F	
fever (n)	жар, повышенная температура, лихорадка
H	
health (n)	здоровье
healthy (adj)	здоровый
health service	медицинское обслуживание
health resort (n)	курорт
hospital(n)	больница, госпиталь
out-patient hospital	поликлиника
in-patient hospital	больница-стационар
to be in hospital	лежать в больнице
to go to hospital	ложиться в больницу
to take to hospital <i>syn. to hospitalize</i>	отвезти в больницу, госпитализировать
hurt (n)	причинять боль
It hurts me to walk	мне больно ходить
I	
influenza (n) <i>syn. flu (n)</i>	грипп
a touch of flu	заболевание гриппом
L	
look after smb	ухаживать за кем-либо
M	
medicine (n)	лекарство; медицина
medicine for	лекарство от
to take some medicine <i>syn. drug</i>	принимать лекарство

medical (adj)	медицинский
N	
Nervous (adj)	Нервный
Be nervous	Нервничать, волноваться
nervous breakdown	нервное расстройство
nurse (n)	медицинская сестра, няня
nurse (v)	нянчить, ухаживать (за ребенком, больным)
O	
operate (v)	оперировать
be operated on	оперироваться
operation (n)	операция
P	
pain (n)	боль, страдание
painful (adj)	болезненный
painkilling injection (medicine)	обезболивающий укол (лекарство)
patient (n)	пациент, больной
physician (n)	врач-терапевт
pill(n)	таблетка, пилюля
sleeping pills	снотворное
pneumonia (n)	пневмония, воспаление легких
prescription (n)	рецепт
write out a prescription	выписать рецепт
to fill (have, get, make up) a prescription	заказать лекарство по рецепту
prescribe (v)	предписывать
to prescribe some medicine (mixture, drops, powder, pills, tablets)	выписывать (лекарство)
pulse (n)	пульс
to feel smb's pulse	прослушать пульс
R	
recover (v)	выздоровливать
recover from	оправиться от чего-либо
recovery (n)	выздоровление
S	
sick (adj) (Am.) <i>syn. ill (adj) (Br.)</i>	больной
be sick (Am.) with smth. <i>syn. be ill (Br.)</i>	болеть (чем-либо)
get sick (Am.) <i>syn. fall ill (Br.)</i> <i>syn. to be taken ill</i>	заболеть

to be sick (Br.)	тошнить
sick leave	отпуск от болезни
to be on sick leave	быть на бюллетене
I have a sore throat	у меня болит горло
sound (v)	прослушивать (легкие, сердце)
strip to the waist	раздеться до пояса
T	
temperature (n)	температура
to have (to run) a temperature <i>syn. to have a fever (Am.)</i>	иметь повышенную температуру
to take one's temperature <i>syn. to have one's temperature taken</i>	измерять температуру
Thermometer	Термометр, градусник
Read the thermometer	Посмотреть температуру на градуснике
Shake the thermometer	Стряхнуть градусник
tooth (teeth, pl)	зуб (зубы)
to fill a tooth	запломбировать зуб
to pull out (take out) a tooth	удалить зуб
filling (n)	пломба
trouble	беда, заболевание, беспокойство, неприятность
What's the trouble? <i>syn. What's the matter with you?</i> <i>What's up with you?</i> <i>What's wrong with you?</i>	Что вас беспокоит?
The trouble is ...	Беда в том, что...
lung trouble	заболевание легких
heart trouble	сердечное заболевание
stomach trouble	заболевание желудка
to be in trouble	иметь неприятности
to get into trouble	попасть в беду
to have much (little) trouble	иметь много (мало) неприятностей
to have a lot of troubles	иметь много неприятностей
U	
urgent (adj)	неотложный, срочный, настоятельный
W	
ward (n)	палата (в больнице)
isolation ward	изолятор (в больнице)
to be well	хорошо себя чувствовать
to be unwell	плохо себя чувствовать
wound (n)	рана

wounded	раненый
X	
x-ray (n)	рентген
to be x-rayed	сделать рентген

UNIT 11

Entertainments

I. "Gone with the Wind"

Alexandra was wondering what to do when Robbie called her. She was sick and tired of watching TV and when Robbie suggested going to the movies she said it was not a bad idea. Alexandra would love to see "Gone with the Wind". Robbie had seen the movie but would gladly see it again. The movie was on at the "Spartak" movie-theater. As far as Robbie remembered "Gone with the Wind" was a movie in two parts. That night they were showing both parts. The last performance began at 9 p.m., and they had to hurry to be on time for that performance. It didn't matter if they were a bit late because the movie show usually began with a short movie – a documentary film or newsreel. If they were late, they would only miss the short movie, but they wouldn't be late for the main one.

Answer the questions to the text:

1. What was Alexandra doing when Robbie called her?
2. What was she sick and tired of?
3. What did Robbie suggest?
4. Why did Alexandra say that going to the movies was not a bad idea?
5. What movie would she love to see?
6. Where was "Gone with the Wind" on?
7. When did the last performance begin?
8. Why did they have to hurry?
9. Why didn't it matter if they were a bit late?
10. What would they miss if they were a bit late?

II. Dialogs and exercises to the dialogs.

Dialog 1.

Mr. Lavrov is a great theater-goer. That's why he is interested in getting all possible information about London theaters and performances.

Lavrov: What is on at London theaters now?

Brown: There is a bit of everything. The Covent Garden Theatre is famous for opera and ballet performances. The best English singers, ballerinas and ballet-dancers perform at it. While on tour in Great Britain, the Bolshoy Theater ballet and the Kirov Theater ballet performed at the Covent Garden.

L: I can't say I care much for opera or ballet, I'm afraid. A good classical comedy is more to my liking now.

B: Tastes differ. The National Theater shows the best in the world drama. Some theaters put on modern plays and at others you can sometimes enjoy good musicals, folk songs concerts, concerts of "pop" music and recitals.

L: I've heard much of the Royal Shakespeare Theater. It's in Stratford-on-Avon, isn't it?

B: Right. But in 1960 the Royal Shakespeare Company also began to perform at the Aldwych Theater in London where they put on both classical and new plays.

- L: Have you seen any performances on the stage of the Stratford Theater?
- B: Oh, yes. As a matter of fact my wife and I were there a month ago and saw "The Twelfth Night."
- L: Did you enjoy it?
- B: It was terrific. One of the best productions of the theater. The cast was very good except for the actress who played the part of Olivia.
- L: Why didn't you like her performance?
- B: There was no feeling in it. She was rather dull.
- L: What about the actor who played the part of Malvolio?
- B: Oh, his performance was very convincing. It was colored with humor. I guess he was at his best that night. He didn't fail to penetrate deeply into the inner world of a real hypocrite. There were seven or eight curtain calls for him.
- L: Did you like the scenery?
- B: It was splendid. It contributed very much to the success of the performance. Anyway, Mr. Lavrov, why not go and see some play at the Aldwych Theater? You'll enjoy it.
- L: That's not a bad idea. But do you believe we'll manage to get tickets?
- B: Don't you worry. I'll see to it. By the way, where would you like to sit?- in the stalls, in the dress circle, in the box, in the pits or in the balcony?
- L: It doesn't make any difference to me. Though I'm a bit shortsighted, I'm sure we can borrow opera-glasses in the cloak room.
- B: You are right. They lend opera-glasses for a small fee.
- L: Then it's all settled. Let me invite you and Mrs Brown to our place after the performance. It'll be so nice to exchange our opinions and impressions of the production over a cup of coffee.
- B: Thank you, Mr. Lavrov.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What's Mr. Lavrov's attitude toward the theater?
2. Why is he interested in getting all possible information about London theaters and performances?
3. Who performs at the Covent Garden?
4. What is Covent Garden famous for?
5. Where did the Bolshoy Theater ballet and the Kirov Theater ballet perform while on tour in Great Britain?
6. Does Mr. Lavrov care much for opera and ballet?
7. What is more to his liking now?
8. What does the National Theater show?
9. What kind of plays do theaters in London put on?
10. What theater has Mr. Lavrov heard much of?
11. Where is the Royal Shakespeare Theater located?
12. Where did the Royal Shakespeare Theater begin to perform in 1960?
13. Has Mr. Brown seen any performances on the stage of the Stratford Theater?

14. When did Mr. Brown and his wife go to the Stratford Theater?
15. What play did they see there?
16. Did Mr. Brown and his wife enjoy the play?
17. Did Mr. Brown like the cast?
18. Why didn't Mr. Brown like the performance of the actress who played the part of Olivia?
19. What about the actor who played the part of Malvolio?
20. What did the actor manage to do that night?
21. How many curtain calls were there for him?
22. What was Mr. Brown's opinion of the scenery?
23. What idea of Mr. Brown did Mr. Lavrov approve?
24. Where would Mr. Brown prefer to sit at the theater?
25. Did it make any difference to Mr. Lavrov where to sit?
26. Why was Mr. Lavrov going to borrow opera-glasses?
27. Where did Mr. Lavrov invite Mr. Brown to?
28. Did Mr. Brown accept the invitation?

Dialog 2.

When you go to the movies, you are likely to see in the program a feature film, a newsreel, some advertisements and a "trailer" about the movie for the next week. Today before the talks Mr. Lavrov and Mr. Brown are speaking about the movie Mr. Brown has just seen:

- L: Did you watch the news program on TV yesterday, Mr. Brown?
- B: No, my wife and I went to the movies last night.
- L: What was on?
- B: We saw a new comedy. There was a newsreel and a documentary on the program too.
- L: Was the movie-theater full?
- B: Oh, yes. It's a very popular movie. I enjoyed every minute of it. I recommend that you go and see it. By the way, what kind of movies do you care for, Mr. Lavrov?
- L: Well, I like a good love story or a musical, but historical films in black and white and in color are my favorite ones. I don't care for detective films.
- B: How about screen versions of novels? Do you like them?
- L: Yes, I do. Especially I'm fond of those which are close to the original and if there are good actors in them.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What are you likely to see on the program when you go to the movies?
2. What were Mr. Brown and Mr. Lavrov speaking about before the talks?
3. Why didn't Mr. Brown watch the news program on TV the previous night?
4. Where did Mr. Brown and his wife go?
5. What was on?
6. What movie did they see?
7. What else was there on the program?

8. Why was the movie-theater full?
9. What are Mr. Lavrov's favorite movies?
10. What movies doesn't he care for?
11. What kind of screen versions of novels is Mr. Lavrov fond of?

Dialog 3.

A: How long are you going to stay in London?

B: About four weeks.

A: Then you should see some of our galleries: The National Gallery and the Tate Gallery. The National Gallery is one of our best collections.

B: And what kind of paintings can I see in the Tate Gallery?

A: The Tate Gallery prides itself on being our main contemporary art gallery. It also has a wonderful collection of Turner. Personally I prefer his early works which are more realistic to his later works which are more impressionistic.

B: I'll certainly see the Turner collection. Abstract art is also represented in the Tate, isn't it?

A: Oh, yes. Then they have exhibits of "kinetic" art, as it is called.

B: What's that?

A: "Kinetic" art is moving designs; some of them move with the help of special devices, others are reflected in mirrors and it seems that they change your position. They seem more suitable for shop windows, don't they?

B: Yes, it sounds like it. Do you have any smaller exhibitions?

A: Yes, plenty. In the West End. It's worth going and having a look at them.

B: Thank you, you've been very kind.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. How long is Mr. B. going to stay in London?
2. What gallery is one of their best collections?
3. What galleries does Mr. A recommend to see?
4. What kind of pictures can Mr. B. see in the Tate Gallery?
5. What does the Tate Gallery pride itself on?
6. What works by Turner does Mr. A prefer?
7. Why does Mr. A prefer Turner's early works?
8. Is abstract art represented in the Tate?
9. What is "kinetic" art?
10. What are moving designs more suitable for?
11. Where are there smaller exhibitions?

Exercises to the dialogs.

Exercise 1. Find in the text synonyms to the following words and word combinations:

To speak; to be fond of the theater; not to like; to be to one's taste; to start; it's great; to manage to do smth; wonderful; to take care of; it doesn't matter; to be confident; cinema; film; negotiations; particularly; to like very much; picture; marvelous; of course; looking-glass.

Exercise 2. Find in the text antonyms to the following words and word combinations:

Worst; to dislike; less; bad; little; to finish; gay; to manage; outer; good; to fail; it matters; far-sighted; large; to dislike very much; few.

Exercise 3. Give the Russian equivalents for:

Shortsighted; a theater-goer; to exchange opinions; What's on?; over a cup of coffee; to be famous for; to care for smth; it's all settled; to be more to one's liking; to put on; folk songs; a stage; as a matter of fact; the cast; exempt for; opera glasses; in the stalls; in the dress circle; in the box; in the pits; in the balcony; convincing; to be at one's best; the inner world of; hypocrite; a curtain call; the scenery; to contribute to the success; Don't you worry; It doesn't make any difference to me; to borrow; to go to the movies; a feature film; a newsreel; advertisement; a "trailer"; a movie theater; a screen version of a novel; to pride oneself on; contemporary; exhibits; shop windows.

Exercise 4. Give the English equivalents for:

Состав исполнителей; за исключением; близорукий; декорация; лицемер; театрал; ставить (балет, пьесу и т.п.); способствовать успеху; витрину магазина; ходить в кино; экспонаты; обмениваться мнением; гордиться ч-либо; быть больше по душе; славиться; художественный фильм; современный; Что идёт?; экранизация романа; за чашкой кофе; нравиться; фактически; новости (в кино); быть в самой лучшей форме; реклама; народные песни; «анонс»; сцена; бинокль; кинотеатр; договорились; в партере; в ложе; в бельэтаже; на балконе; брать (с возвратом); внутренний мир; Не беспокойтесь; Для меня это не имеет никакого значения; убедительный; вызов на бис.

III. Vocabulary and speech exercises.

Exercise 1. Read the following dialogs and learn them by heart:

1.

A: They say the English theater and its rep underwent radical changes in the 1950's. Would you mind telling me something about it, Mr. Brown?

B: Well, this dramatic revolution as we call it, has certainly given write a freedom in their choice of theme; it's now accepted that almost any subject and any character are suitable for a play.

A: I understand that in the years immediately after the war England possessed some notably successful dramatists. But they all wrote about the problems of the rich and well-to-do.

B: You are right. In May 1956, a play entitled "Look back in anger" was put on at the Royal Court Theater in London. Its author was an unknown young actor, John Osborne by name.

A: Oh, yes. I've seen this play in our "Sovremenic" theater. It's main character, an aggressive university graduate, fiercely attacked the upper class and condemned the established rules of bourgeois society.

B: Yes. The play was a great success with our public.

2.

M: Who is your favorite movie star, Helen?

H: It's hard to say, Maria. I like many movie actors and actresses. I like Smoktunovsky very much, especially when he plays Hamlet. I've seen all the movies in which he acts.

M: So have I.

H: I have a picture of Smoktunovsky on the wall in my room. So you can say he is my favorite movie star.

M: I like him too. He can play different roles, both tragic and comic ones. Did you see him in the movie "Beware of Cars"?

H: Yes, I did. I enjoyed the movie very much. It's a comedy, and I like comedies very much, because to see a good comedy means to relax very well.

3.

- What kind of films do you prefer to see?
- I like adventure films. For example, I enjoyed the film "Dead Season". It is an exciting adventure film, and at the same time it is a very serious film. It warns people about the plans of some Western countries to use chemical and bacteriological weapons. There is a lot of car chasing in the film which is also to my liking.
- And I like the leading actor in the film, Banionis. He plays the role of a Soviet Intelligence agent in a Western country.
- Do you see many foreign films?
- Rather many. As a rule foreign films are dubbed into Russian. But if the language of a film is English, I prefer to see the original version of the film as I have a good command of the English language.

4.

- What are you going to do tonight?
- I'm going to see the movie "The Last Inch".
- Well, you shouldn't! I've seen it. It's simply terrible. I couldn't bear more than five minutes of it. I just walked out.
- Then you didn't see the movie. You only saw the beginning of it.
- But that was quite enough. I've never in my life seen a worse movie.
- But I've already bought a ticket. I've paid and I'm not going to lose my money.
- You've already lost it.
- I don't think so. I've heard that it is a very good psychological movie.

Exercise 2. Ask your classmate:

1. if he/she is/ a theater goer.
2. what kind of theatrical performances is more to his/her liking.
3. if he/she cares for opera performances.
4. if he/she prefers ballet to opera.
5. when he/she last went to a theater.
6. if he/she has ever been to the Hermitage Museum.
7. what kinds of films are his/her favorite ones.
8. what his favorite theater in Moscow is.

9. if he/she likes screen versions of novels.
10. if he/she has any problems nowadays with getting tickets to the Bolshoi Theater.

Exercise 3. Answer the following questions:

1. Which do you prefer, skiing or skating?
2. Which movies do you consider worth seeing?
3. Why do people prefer booking seats for the theater in advance?
4. Do you enjoy listening to pop music?
5. What are you looking forward to?
6. Do you feel like singing when you are in high spirits?
7. What are you fond of doing?
8. What do you prefer doing on weekends?
9. Do you realize the necessity of brushing up your English?
10. What are your reasons for studying English?
11. Why do you take much interest in reading English books?
12. How can you improve your English if you don't have much chance of speaking it?
13. Who is your favorite composer?
14. Have you ever been to the National Gallery in London?
15. How often do you go to the movies?
16. Who is your favorite Russian painter of the XIX-th century?
17. Do you enjoy listening to classical operas?
18. Have you ever gone to the Pushkin Art Museum?
19. You book a ticket in advance instead of leaving it to the last day, don't you?
20. What arrangement do you have to make before going on vacation?
21. What operas have you listened to at the Bolshoy Theater, if any?
22. What representatives of impressionism in painting do you know?
23. What is your favorite "pop" group?
24. Who is your favorite actress?
25. What theater do you prefer to go to?

Exercise 4. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. Вчера мы смотрели новую пьесу в Театре комедии. Спектакль прошел с большим успехом. Главные роли исполняли молодые талантливые актеры. Успеху спектакля способствовали прекрасные декорации.
2. Звонит второй звонок. Пойдем в зал. Где наши места?
- В 12-м ряду партера. Я, надеюсь, нам хорошо будет видно сцену.
3. Как тебе понравился спектакль?
- Состав исполнителей был превосходный. Актриса, играющая главную женскую роль, была особенно хороша.
4. Давай купим программку. Интересно, кто сегодня занят в спектакле. Хотелось бы, чтобы был первый состав.
5. Вы видели новую пьесу в театре драмы?
- Да.

- Ну и как?
 - Я чуть не умерла от скуки. Во-первых, пьеса ужасно растянута, интрига совершенно нелепая (absurd), да и состав исполнителей оставлял желать лучшего (left much to be desired).
6. Ты уже видела новую комедию Гайдая?
- Нет еще. А где она идет?
 - Во всех больших кинотеатрах.
 - Давай сходим после занятий.

Part IV. Grammar.

Герундий (Gerund) и Герундиальный оборот

Формы герундия

	Active	Passive
Indefinite (действие одновременно с действием сказуемого)	asking writing	being asked being written
Perfect (действие предшествует действию сказуемого)	having asked having written	having been asked having been written

Герундий.

Герундий может выполнять функцию любого члена предложения и переводится на русский язык существительным, инфинитивом, деепричастием или придаточным предложением.

Герундий в функции подлежащего, именной части составного сказуемого, дополнения и определения переводится либо существительным, либо инфинитивом:

- More troops going there will only make things worse. (подлежащее) – *Отправка туда дополнительных контингентов войск усугубит дело.*
- Rejecting their proposals is rejecting the people's demands for better living conditions (именная часть составного сказуемого) – *Отвергнуть эти предложения – значит отвергнуть требования народа улучшить его жизненные условия.*
- Martov openly proposed expelling the Bolsheviks from the party (прямое дополнение) – *Мартов открыто предложил исключить большевиков из партии.*
- The present policy succeeded in increasing number out of work and in reducing production in Britain (предложное дополнение) – *Проводимая в настоящее время политика привела к увеличению числа безработных и сокращению производства в Британии.*

- There is only one way of solving this problem. (правое определение) – *Существует только один способ решения этой проблемы.*

Герундий в функции обстоятельства переводится:

А) Деепричастием:

- On carrying out his experiment, Faraday discovered electromagnetic induction. – *Проводя свой эксперимент, Фарадей открыл электро-магнитную индукцию.*
- We perform “work” by lifting the weight from the floor. – *Мы совершаем «работу», поднимая груз с пола.*
- In almost every case, such efforts rearranged the problem without solving it. (обстоятельство) – *Почти во всех случаях такие усилия реструктурировали проблему, не решая ее.*

Б) Придаточным предложением:

- Far from hindering this development, the government is actually encouraging it. - *Вместо того, чтобы воспрепятствовать такому ходу событий, правительство фактически поощряет его.*
- Besides being a prominent scientist, Lomonosov was also a talented poet. – *Кроме того, что Ломоносов был выдающимся ученым, он еще был и талантливым поэтом.*

Герундиальный оборот

Когда перед герундием стоит одно из притяжательных местоимений (my, his, her, its, our, your, their) или существительное (неодушевленное – в общем падеже, одушевленное – в притяжательном – ‘s), он образует герундиальный оборот.

Герундиальный оборот, как и простой герундий, в предложении может выполнять любую функцию. На русский язык всегда переводится придаточным предложением, в котором подлежащим является притяжательное местоимение или существительное, стоящее перед герундием, а герундий переводится личной глагольной формой сказуемого.

Союз, которым присоединяется это придаточное предложение к главному, определяется по падежному вопросу к сказуемому. В основном, это такие союзы как: **то, что; о том, чтобы; для того, чтобы; против того, чтобы и т.п.**

- Her having left Moscow so unexpectedly surprised us very much. (подлежащее) – *То, что она так неожиданно уехала из Москвы, нас очень удивило.*
- The news of his having returned from the expedition is known to everybody (определение) – *Новость о том, что он вернулся из экспедиции, известна всем.*
- I rely upon his doing the work properly (предложное дополнение) – *Я рассчитываю на то, что он выполнит работу как следует.*
- She insisted on her husband’s being examined by a physician. – *Она настаивала на том, чтобы ее мужа осмотрел терапевт.*

Упражнение 1. Определите функции Gerund в следующих предложениях и переведите их на русский язык.

1. The EU long has urged (призывать) Russia to ratify the 1997 protocol aimed at reducing emissions of carbon dioxide (CO₂) and other greenhouse (теплица) gases.
2. This path to resolving the conflict was suggested by the government.
3. Instead of intervening in the currency market to keep the ruble from strengthening against the greenback, the Central Bank should let the market decide what the currency is worth.
4. President Vladimir Putin told Central Bank Chairman Sergei Ignatyev to keep the ruble from strengthening too much.
5. But the commission could also impose what it refers to as a “must-carry” provision (положение) that would force Microsoft to offer competing (конкурировать) media players.
6. Ignatyev is also mooted (обсуждать) the idea of imposing (навязывать; вводить) capital controls to limit short-term liquidity, known as “hot money”.
7. Macroeconomic instability “is inevitable” when central banks insist on keeping exchange rates at the levels they want.
8. They were released (освобождать) on Monday after being kidnapped (похищать людей) in an ambush (засада) on May 10 about 60 kilometers south of Baghdad.
9. A partner at the Marks&Sokolov law firm which provided consulting services to the plaintiffs (истец) said...
10. Vyugin was not alone in criticizing his former employer.
11. The Russian banking system has finally begun to serve its original purpose – crediting the industry and the consumers instead of simply slashing (урезать) the clients’ money in safety boxes.
12. Gref also voiced hope for reaching a deal (= an agreement) that would be signed at the summit.
13. Sodbiznesbank was accused of laundering 500 million rubles (\$ 16.6 million).
14. By barring (препятствовать) the Central Bank’s temporary administration, the bank’s management has initiated legal (юридический) wrangling (спорить) that could last indefinitely.
15. As well as imposing a fine (наложить штраф) on Microsoft, the commission says it can force the company to “untie” media Player from Windows.
16. Putin told State Duma Speaker Boris Gryzlov that deputies should make alterations (изменения; поправки) in the bill before giving it final approval.
17. And while closing such a bank would have positive consequences for the overall “health” of the banking community, the negative repercussions (последствие) could easily outweigh them.
18. The repeat of a tax on import of cultural treasures was crucial (играть решающую роль) in encouraging (поощрять) deals (сделка) such as Vekselberg’s.

19. The charges have since been broadened to include defrauding (отнимать с помощью обмана) the state of the equivalent of \$1.2 billion.
20. All of the defendants are charged with creating a fraud (мошенничество) scheme, which created a situation in which the majority of Yukos' foreign investors bought the company's shares at an inflated price.
21. "We suspect (подозревать) them of destroying information" Deputy Central Bank Chairman Andrei Kozlov told reporters at a hastily (поспешно) gathered news conference Tuesday.
22. A spokesman said: "We are looking to commit (предавать) additional resources to complaint handling (рассмотрение жалоб)".
23. It is also worth mentioning that sometimes Russia exploits subsidizing of the Belarusian export as an instrument of political pressure upon the country at the negotiations on single state creation.
24. Meanwhile, in Russia, Aeroflot b Delta Airlines have banned bringing liquids abroad flights to the United States.
25. Any beverages purchased after passing border control and customs must be consumed before boarding flights, *Interfax* reported.

Упражнение 2. Определите функции герундиального оборота в следующих предложениях и переведите их на русский язык.

- 6) Einstein's having been awarded the Nobel prize in physics soon became widely known.
- 7) However, he again ruled out the possibility of criminal charges being brought against any of the MPs, even if the committee were to find them guilty of "improper conduct".
- 8) Russia has made it clear that any amendments to the SALT-2 treaty would not be acceptable, and would result in the agreement being scrapped, leading to a new spiral of the nuclear arms race.
- 9) The boss objected to his deputy being sent on business.
- 10) In Bangkok and Calcutta, efforts to restrict the supply of opium have resulted in drug users injecting heroin instead.
- 11) I rely upon my secretary sending the fax as soon as she comes to the office tomorrow morning.
- 12) If the Russian forces should leave, we have no objections to their place being taken by Caucasian peacekeeping contingents, and particularly by the Confederation of Caucasian Peoples.
- 13) Fadeyev, a former railways minister, praised Iran for moving to integrate its rail network with neighboring states.
- 14) "This is a political trial aimed at holding a public whipping (публично выпороть)," Kudrin said.
- 10) The holdup, caused by consulate employees going to strike, forced many Russians to wait two or three weeks for visas that normally take three days to process.
- 11) "The person who was arrested under the Terrorism Act 2000 on suspicion of

being involved in the commission, preparation or instigation of acts of terrorism is in custody at police station at Thames Valley area”, the spokeswoman added.

Exercise 3. Insert the proper article where necessary:

Fairs and Exhibitions

Every year ... lot of ... international, national and specialized exhibitions and fairs are held in...different countries of ... world. ...number of ... countries and companies who take part in them is growing form ...year to year and ... scope of ... fairs and exhibitions is becoming larger. ... display during such exhibitions includes ... wide range of ... exhibits which show ... latest achievements in ... different fields of... industry, science, agriculture and art of... many countries. At ... international and national exhibitions ... commercial centers are established where ... participants can negotiate ...sale and ...purchase of different goods. Every exhibition is ... eye-opening experience and also ... method to advertise ... products. ... Fairs and exhibitions are usually held under ... various mottoes; ... people and ... progress, ... peace and ... progress and so on. ... International fairs and exhibitions pave ... way for ... consolidation of ... friendship among ... countries and ... nations.

Exercise 4. Insert prepositions and post-verbal adverbs where necessary:

1. I'm sick and tired ... visiting modern art exhibitions.
2. His plays are very popular ... the public. Besides, he is a great master ... intrigue.
3. It's worth going and having a look ... these wonderful exhibits.
4. Where were your seats last night? - ... the orchestra stalls.
5. Who was ... cast when you saw the "Spartak" ballet last time?
6. Plisetskaya was ... her best last night.
7. They say it's hard to get tickets ... this opera. Let's try to book seats... telephone.
8. Would you like to come to the "Sovremenik" theater with me tonight?
9. Let's borrow opera-glasses, our seats are ... the balcony.
10. It was impossible to leave the hall ... applauding ... the musician.

Exercise 5. Use the correct tense- forms:

Television is Doing Irreparable Harm

Yes, but what we (to use to do) before there (to be) television? How often we (to hear) statements like this. Television (not to be) with us all that long, but we already (to begin) to forget what the world (to be) like without it. Before we (to admit) the one-eyed monster into our homes, we never (to find) it difficult to occupy our spare time. We (to use to enjoy) civilized pleasures. For instance, we (to use to have) hobbies, we (to use) Togo outside for our amusements to theaters, movies and sporting events. We even (to use to read) books and (to listen) to music and broadcast talks occasionally. All that (to belong) to the past. Now all our free time (to be regulated) by the "goggle box". We (to rush) home or (to gulp down) our meals to be on time for this or that program. We even (to give up) sitting at the table and having a leisurely evening meal, exchanging the news of the day. A sandwich and a glass of beer (to do) - anything providing it doesn't interfere with the program. If any member

of the family (to dare) to open his mouth during a program, he quickly (to be silenced).

Whole generations (to grow up) addicted to the telly. It (to be) a universal pacifier. It (to be) a standard practice for mother to keep the children (to watch) rubbishly commercial or spectacles of sadism and violence - so long as they (to be) quiet.

Television (to encourage) passive enjoyment. We (to become) content with second-hand experiences. It (to be) so easy to sit in our armchairs watching others working. Little by little, television (to cut off) us from the real world. We (to get) so lazy, we (to choose) to spend a fine day in semi-darkness, glued to our seats, rather than (to go out) into the world itself. Television may be a splendid medium of communication, but it (to prevent) us from communicating with each other. We only (to become) aware how totally irrelevant television (to be) to real living when we (to spend) a holiday by the sea or in the mountains far away from civilization.

(After L. J. Alexander)

"For and Against"

Part V. Creative speaking.

Exercise 1. Make up dialogs based on the following situations:

1. You've been to the latest art exhibition. Express your opinion of the paintings you've seen there.
2. You've come to London as the Representative of Aeroflot. You are having an appointment with Mr. Brown, the Representative of B. A. Speak to him about the performances which are on at London theaters. Then discuss business problems.
3. Mr. Dunn has just come to Moscow. He is a great cinema-goer. Meet Mr. Dunn at your office. Before the talks speak about the new film which is on in Moscow now.
4. Mr. Brown has just visited the Russian pavilion at the international Air Show and become interested in the model of a new helicopter. Receive him at the commercial center and discuss the quality of a new craft.

Exercise 2. Speak on the following topics:

1. Your visit to the movies.
2. Your last visit to the theater.
3. Your visit to some art gallery or art museum.
4. Your favorite composer and his/her works.
5. Your favorite movie producer and his best movies.

VI. Reader.

Text 1. Read the extract and say what it is about.

"Theater"

by

Somerset Maugham

Michael had started with Shakespeare. That was before she knew him. He had played Roineo at Cambridge, and when he came down, after a year at a dramatic

school, Benson had engaged him.

He toured the country and played a great variety of parts. But he realized that Shakespeare would get him nowhere and that if he wanted to become a leading actor he must gain experience in modern plays. A man called James Langton was running a repertory theater at Middelpool that was attracting a good deal of attention; and after Michael had been with Benson for three years, when the company was going to Middlepool on its annual visit, he wrote to Langton and asked whether he would see him. Jimmie Langton, a fat, bald-headed, rubicund man of forty-five, who looked like one of Rubens' prosperous burghers, had a passion for the theater. He was an eccentric, arrogant, exuberant, vain and charming fellow. He loved acting, but his physique prevented him from playing any but a few parts, which was fortunate, for he was a bad actor. He could not subdue his natural flamboyance, and every part he played, though he studied it with care and gave it thought, he turned into a grotesque. He broadened every gesture, he exaggerated every intonation. But it was a very different matter when he rehearsed his cast; then he would suffer nothing artificial. His ear was perfect, and though he could not produce the right intonation himself he would never let a false one pass in any one else. "Don't be natural", he told his company. "The stage isn't the place for that. The stage is make-believe. But seem natural." He worked his company hard. They rehearsed every morning from ten till two, when he sent them home to learn their parts and rest before the evening's performance. He bullied them, he screamed at them, he mocked them. He underpaid them. But if they played a moving scene well he cried like a child, and when they said an amusing line as he wanted it said he bellowed with laughter.

It happened that when Michael kept the appointment he had asked for, Jimmie Langton was in need of a leading juvenile. He had guessed why Michael wanted to see him, and had gone the night before to see him play. Michael was playing Mercutio and Jimmie had not thought him very good, but when he came into the office he was staggered by his beauty. In a brown coat and gray flannel trousers, even without make-up, he was so handsome it took your breath away. He had an easy manner and he talked like a gentleman. While Michael explained the purpose of his visit Jimmie Langton observed him shrewdly. If he could act at all, with those looks that young man ought to go far.

"I saw your Mercutio last night", he said. "

What do you think of it yourself?"

"Rotten".

"So do I. How old are you?"

"Twenty five."

"I suppose you've been told you are good-looking".

"That's why I went on the stage. Otherwise I'd have gone into the army like father."

"By gum, if I had your looks what an actor I'd have been".

The result of the interview was that Michael got an engagement.

Analyze the tense forms of the verbs.

Say what you have learned from the extract about:

Michael Gosselyn as an actor;

Jimmie Langhton and his love for theater.

Text 2. Read the text.

An Outline of English Painting

Some of the greatest foreign masters were attracted to England loaded with honors and even in some sort received into the nation by titles of nobility. Hobbins, Rubens, Van Dyck were almost English painters during a longer or shorter their lives.

Not until William Hogarth do we find a painter truly English. Hogarth printer's son, uneducated but a curious observer of men and manners. One of the main characteristics of the English school is the moral strain emanating from the old Puritan tradition. It sometimes favors a conception of art closely akin to that of the novel which from the eighteenth century is so living and original a part of English literature.

It was Hogarth's achievement to give a comprehensive view of social life within the framework of moralistic and dramatic narrative. He observed both high life and low with a keen and critical eye and he managed to add beauty to pictures containing an element of satire or caricature.

(The election satire was occasioned by the Oxford shire election of 1754. In "The Election Entertainment" two Whigs candidates for Parliament give a banquet for their supporters in the local inn while the rival Tory party parades outside the window. On this occasion there are no social distinctions between gentleman and voter, and alcohol has contributed to the general sense of equality.)

The famous set of pictures called "Marriage 'a la Mode" contains the most important of the Hogarth comedies. He describes the negotiations between the daughter of a rich citizen Alderman and young Lord Viscount; dissipated son of a gouty old Earl. He sits in gold lace and velvet - as how should such an Earl wear anything but velvet and gold lace. His coronet is every his footstool, on the looking glasses and even on the dogs. He confronts Alderman from the City, who has brought a bag full of money, mortgage deeds and thousand pound notes. Their children sit together united but apart. The girl is pretty but the painter has taken care to give her a likeness to her father, as in the young Viscount's face you see a resemblance to the Earl.

The quality of Hogarth as an artist is seen to advantage in his famous sketch "Shrimp Girl", which has taken its place among the masterpieces of the world.

No country has had no exclusive and strongly marked a love of the portrait. England was to see a brilliant succession of geniuses in the 19th century. Reynolds (1727-1792), the first president of the Royal Academy. He insisted in his practice that a portrait would and should be also a full work of art on many levels: he conceived his portraits in terms of history-painting. His people are no longer static, but caught between one movement and the next.

Thomas (1727-1788) also brilliantly succeeded as a portrait painter. The particular discovery of Gainsborough was the creation of a form of art in which the sitters and the background merge into a single entity. He invariably kept his scheme cool, preferring blues. There is a kind of English reserve about Gainsborough's blues, which belong to his spirit. The famous Blue Boy, highly personal impression of the lovely child. The glorious Mrs. Siddons makes Gainsborough the most poetic painter.

If portrait painting is one of the glories of English art, landscape is another. John Constable (1776-1837) and William Turner are famous above all other landscape painters.

Answer the following questions:

What does the text deal with?

What are the main characteristics of the English school?

Say what you have learned about:

- the greatest foreign masters;
- William Hogarth;
- portrait geniuses;
- landscape painters.

Text 3. Read the text.

A visit to a theater

There are many theatres in our country. If you want to see a performance or a play you must go to the theatre. So if you want to see dramas, tragedies and comedies you have to go to the theatre too. We have some famous theatres in Moscow. For example, the Bolshoi and the Maly Theatres are famous theatres all over the world.

All theatres differ from each other. They have their plays, their actors, actresses. But on the other hand all theatres have a box office¹, a cloak-room and almost all theatre performances begin at the same time in all theatres.

If you want to visit a theatre you have to buy a ticket. If it is an interesting and popular performance it is difficult to buy a ticket at once. That's why you have to buy a ticket beforehand. Now you have bought the ticket. You pass through an entrance and go to the cloak-room. Then you go to the foyer. It is interesting to see the photos of famous and popular actors and actresses on the walls. Then you go to the hall. There are rows of seats there. You can see the pit² near the stage. There are boxes³ on both sides of the pit. A dress-circle⁴ is higher than the pit. The balconies are higher than the dress-circle. There is a beautiful chandelier in the hall.

During the interval you usually go to the café to have a cake and drink a cup of tea or a cup of coffee, or a glass of lemonade.

There are many theatres in London, too. English people are theatre-lovers. Now there are more than fifty theatres in the West End of London. There are some leading theatres in London. They are the Royal Shakespeare Company, the old Vic Theatre and The National Theatre. Englishmen visit theatres on a birthday or an anniversary.

1. a box office - театральная касса

2. a pit - партер

3.a box - ложка

4.a dress-circle - бельэтаж

Answer the following questions:

1. What are the most popular and famous theaters in Moscow?
2. In what way do all theaters differ from each other?
3. Sometimes it is difficult to buy a ticket at once, isn't it?
4. Do you usually drink a cup of coffee or tea during the interval?
5. Are there any leading theatres in London? What are they?

Text 4. Read the extract and say what it is about.

Nevsky hits the beach

by Joy Neumeyer at 30/07/2012 "The Moscow News"

"The Great History of Russia"

*Until Sept. 30 at Kolomenskoye Estate, Yarmarochnaya Ploshchad, m. Kolomenskoye
Open daily from 9 am to 9 pm*

Forget dolphins and mermaids – the summer sand sculpture exhibition at the Kolomenskoye Estate features epic Russian battles including Borodino and Poltava, along with historical heavyweights like Alexander Nevsky, Andrei Rublyov and Leo Tolstoy.

The fifth annual event invited artists from Russia, Poland, Italy, Spain and Ireland to create sculptures for this year's theme, "The Great History of Russia."

"It seemed appropriate since this year there are so many important dates in Russian history," said Yelena Mylnikova of organizer Art Bliss.

This year marks the second centennial of bloody Borodino, when troops under General Mikhail Kutuzov routed Napoleon's army out of Russia. Kolomenskoye features a spectacular Borodino scene complete with wide-eyed soldiers, rearing horses and a haughty Napoleon – a sandy equivalent of Moscow's 3-D Borodino panorama, which was recently restored in time for the anniversary.

Another sculpture honors the 770th anniversary of the Battle on Ice, the 13th-century showdown between Novgorod citizenry and the Teutonic Knights (famously depicted as proto-Nazis in Sergei Eisenstein's 1938 film "Alexander Nevsky"). Its dynamic details include the slit-eyed helmets that Eisenstein used to sinister effect.

Befitting its subjects, the exhibition is on an epic scale, containing over 2,000 tons of sand in all. The biggest sculpture, which is dedicated to Russian writers, stands a towering 7 meters tall.

Until the 1970s, sand artists sculpted shapes out of wet beach sand. These days, large and technically difficult works like these are built using a method devised by American sand sculptor Gerry Kirk. Kirk is known for massive creations such as his sand Atlantic City, which won a Guinness World Record for the world's largest sand sculpture.

Under Kirk's method, artists pour sand into wooden casings, then mix it with water and pack it down using construction machinery. This gives the material a firm consistency closer to stone, allowing it to be shaped more easily. Kirk also pioneered the now-common use of pit sand, which contains around 3 to 4 percent clay.

Although the sculptures' size is impressive, perhaps the most interesting elements are in the details: the fearfully raised eyebrows on a French soldier's face, for example, or the rippling mane on Kutuzov's steed. Artists craft these smaller elements using hand tools.

For months-long preservation, the finished artworks are sprayed periodically with a glue solution about a millimeter thick, which keeps them from "melting" in rain, wind and sun.

Vocabulary

A	
Acting	игра (о театре)
actor (n)	актер
actress (n)	актриса
amuse (v)	развлекать
amusement (n)	развлечение
applaud (v)	аплодировать
applause (n)	аплодисменты
B	
balcony (n)	балкон
ballerina (n)	балерина
ballet (n)	балет
ballet-dancer	танцор
To be one's best	быть в ударе; быть в лучшей форме
box (n)	ложа
C	
cartoon (n)	мультфильм
cast (n)	состав исполнителей
cinema (n) <i>syn. movie-theater (Am.)</i>	кинотеатр
conduct (v)	дирижировать
conductor (n)	дирижер
curtain (n)	занавес
curtain call	вызов на "бис"
D	
dress-circle	бельэтаж
dub (v)	дублировать
E	
exhibit (n., v.)	Экспонат, экспонировать
exhibition (n)	выставка
F	
famous (adj)	знаменитый
to be famous for	быть знаменитым чем-то
film (n)	кинофильм

<i>syn. movie (Am.)</i>	
adventure film	приключенческий фильм
film of horror	фильм ужасов
feature film	художественный фильм
first night <i>syn. opening night</i>	премьера
folk song	народная песня
M	
Movie-star (n)	кинозвезда
N	
newsreel	новости (в кино)
O	
opera (n)	опера
opera-glasses	бинокль
to borrow opera glasses	взять бинокль на прокат
opinion (n)	мнение
to exchange opinions	обменяться мнениями
exchange of opinions	обмен мнениями
to express one's opinion	выразить свое мнение
P	
performance	Представление, спектакль
pits (n)	амфитеатр
play (n., v.)	пьеса, играть
produce (v)	ставить (постановку)
producer	режиссер
production (n)	постановка
R	
row (n)	ряд
S	
stage (n., v)	сцена; ставить (о постановке)
stalls (n)	партер
T	
theater (n)	театр
theatrical (adj)	театральный
trailer (n)	анонс
V	
version (n)	версия, вариант
original version	оригинал
screen version	экранизация

UNIT 12

Etiquette

I. Clothes of a business woman

The unfailing directions for clothes worn in an office are that they be smart to the least degree and in perfect taste, but in nothing conspicuous. Above all, a business woman must avoid wearing clothes that need constant arranging. Conspicuous as well as transparent clothes are entirely out of place in business. In hot weather very short sleeves are permissible, but not cut-out armholes or low back. A business woman shouldn't wear her hair hanging loose. Neat, beautifully done hair is in best taste. As far as shoes for a business woman are concerned, they must be designed to give proper support to the feet. High-heeled, fancy sandals and slippers are not only inappropriate and extravagant, but ruinous for any feet much stood upon.

Answer the questions to the text:

1. What are the unfailing directions for clothes for a business woman?
2. What is the difference between smart clothes and conspicuous clothes?
3. What kind of clothes must a business woman avoid wearing?
4. What clothes are entirely out of place in business?
5. What is permissible in hot weather?
6. How should a business woman wear her hair?
7. What hairdo is in good taste for a business woman?
8. In what way must shoes for a business woman be designed?
9. Why are high-heeled, fancy sandals and slippers not only inappropriate and extravagant?

II. Dialogs and exercises to the dialogs.

Dialog 1

- A: Could you tell me what forms of introductions one is supposed to use to comply with the commonly accepted etiquette?
- B: Sure. The most ceremonious introduction possible is using the words "present" and "introduce", the former being somewhat more formal. In everyday life the introduction "Meet my wife (friend, colleague, etc.)" is more commonly used.
- A: Does it matter who is introduced to whom?
- B: More often it does. For instance, the younger person is always introduced to the older, but a gentleman is always presented to a lady.
- A: Even if he is a gentleman of distinction?
- B: Right. No woman is ever presented to a man, except to the President or to the Prime Minister.
- A: I've heard that sometimes it's enough to merely pronounce the two names when two individuals are introduced.
- B: Yes. It's the typical introduction, suitable for any informal occasion. If the two names are pronounced in the same tone of voice, it means that it doesn't matter who is introduced to whom. And if it does matter you should accentuate the more important person's name. The more important name is said with a slightly

rising tone; the secondary as a mere statement of fact.

A: And what about introducing one's husband or wife?

B: "My husband" or "My wife" is permissible for any occasion. But "Mr. Smith" or "Mrs. Smith", when introducing one's husband or wife, is correct only in business.

A: I see. And is it in good taste to ask the person I'm talking to "What's your name?"

B: No, it's impolite because most people don't like being asked their names. You'd better find a third person later and ask "Who was the lady in grey?"

A: And what do we usually say when introduced?

B: Under all possible circumstances the reply to an introduction is "How do you do". It may be said gladly, casually, coolly, or unthinkingly, depending on the case, and it may be varied in pronunciation or emphasis. On an occasion when you meet someone you've heard much of, you may say, "Oh, I am so glad to meet you" and add "I've read your latest novel" or "I enjoyed your concert" or something like that.

A: Do people shake hands when they are introduced to each other?

B: Gentlemen always shake hands when they are introduced to each other. Ladies rarely do so. When a gentleman is introduced to a lady, she usually smiles, bows slightly, and says "How do you do." She may offer her hand or not, as she chooses, but if a gentleman extends his hand, she is supposed to give him hers.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What is the most ceremonious introduction possible?
2. Are "present" and "introduce" interchangeable?
3. Which of the two is more formal?
4. Is a gentleman always presented to a lady if he is a gentleman of distinction?
5. Does it matter whether a person being presented is a man or a lady if he (she) is presented to the President or to the Prime Minister?
6. What is the typical introduction, suitable for all occasions?
7. What is achieved by accentuating the person's name in introducing individuals?
8. What tone is the more important name said with?
9. In what way does a man introduce another man to his wife?
10. In what way does a lady introduce her husband to acquaintances?
11. What form of introducing one's husband or wife is permissible in business?
12. Is it polite to ask a person "What is your name?" if you want to know who you have been talking to?
13. What are you supposed to do if you want to know the name of the person you've been talking to?
14. What is the best reply to an introduction under all circumstances possible?
15. What may you say on an occasion when you meet someone you have heard much of and have long waited to meet?
16. Do gentlemen shake hands when they are introduced to each other if they have

to cross a room to do so?

17. Do ladies always shake hands when introduced?
18. What does a lady do and say when a gentleman is introduced to her?
19. What does a lady do if a gentleman being introduced to her should extend his hand?

Dialog 2

A: As far as I know the correct formal greeting "How do you do?" is used only when you meet a person for the first time. When greeting an acquaintance, you usually say "Good morning", "Good evening" and "How are you?". By the way, what is the correct answer to the question "How are you?"?

B: Unless there is a reason to believe that the person asking really wants to know the state of one's health, the correct and conventional answer is "Fine, thank you", or "All right, thanks" or something like that.

A: And what is the difference between "Hello" and "Hi"?

B: When greeting a friend, you may use either. "Hello" is neutral in style and widely used in any situation. "Hi" is more frequently used in greeting friends. But nowadays it is used in greeting acquaintances, colleagues and even your immediate boss. The point is that "Hi" translated in dictionaries as "Привет!", doesn't imply so much familiarity as its Russian equivalent.

A: What about "Good afternoon"? Is it used similar to that of "Good morning" or "Good evening"?

B: No. "Good afternoon" is a business rather than a social greeting. It is sometimes used as a greeting by public speakers.

A: I see. And does a gentleman take off his hat when greeting a lady?

B: It depends. When a lady enters the elevator in an apartment house or hotel - any building which can be classified as a dwelling, a gentleman is supposed to take off his hat and put it on again in the corridor. But in public buildings, such as offices or stores, the elevator is considered a public place like a bus, and a gentleman is not supposed to take off his hat. When a gentleman stops to speak to a lady on a street, he takes his hat and his glove off, and remains hatless as long as he speaks to her. But when a gentleman and a lady walk ahead together, he puts his hat on. By the way, when attending a funeral, every gentleman should stand with his hat off.

A: And in what cases does a gentleman just lift his hat instead of taking it off?

B: Lifting the hat is a conventional gesture shown to strangers only. When walking with a friend who bows to a lady who is a stranger to the gentleman, he just lifts his hat without either bowing or looking directly at the lady. If he is in the company of a lady anywhere in public, he lifts his hat to a man who offers her a seat or who picks up something she has dropped. He also lifts his hat if he asks a woman a question. In other words, a gentleman lifts his hat whenever he says, "Excuse me", "Thank you", or speaks or is spoken to by a lady.

A: And what happens if a gentleman can't free his left hand to pull his right glove off?

B: Then he should say "Excuse my glove".

A: Does a lady take off her gloves to shake hands?

B: By no means. Moreover, she is supposed to put them on if she is outdoors.

A: Thank you very much for acquainting me with some etiquette rules.

B: Anytime.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What is the correct formal greeting when you meet a person for the first time?
2. In what way do friends greet each other?
3. In what cases is "Hello" used?
4. What kind of greeting is "Good afternoon"?
5. What is more typical use of "Good afternoon"?
6. What greeting is widely accepted among friends?
7. What do people often say on informal occasions instead of the well-worn "Hello"?
8. What is always the correct and conventional answer to "How are you"?
9. What does a gentleman do with his hat when a lady enters the elevator in the building which can be classified as a dwelling?
10. Why doesn't a gentleman take off his hat in the elevator of public buildings such as offices or stores?
11. What does a gentleman do with his hat and his glove when he stops to speak to a lady on a city street?
12. Must a gentleman remain hatless while standing on the street talking to a lady?
13. What should a gentleman do with his hat while attending a funeral?
14. In what cases does a gentleman merely lift his hat and when does he bow?
15. What is a gentleman supposed to do if a friend of his bows to a lady who is a stranger to the gentleman?
16. In what cases does a man lift his hat to another man if he is in the company of a lady anywhere in public?
17. What should a gentleman do with his outdoor gloves when he shakes hands with a lady?
18. What does a gentleman always do when a lady comes into the room?
19. What does he say if on the street he cannot free his left hand to pull his right glove off?
20. Does a lady take off her gloves to shake hands?
21. What is a person supposed to do when shaking hands with another person?
22. What should a gentleman do when a lady comes to his office on business?
23. What must he do when she rises to leave?

Dialog 3

- And what do the etiquette rules say about clothes?
- The point is that wrong clothes are like illiteracies of speech.

- I agree with you. That's why I'd like to clarify some points relating what to wear on various occasions. Let's discuss the clothes of a gentleman first. I know that a tail coat is not so frequently worn as it used to be. Of course, it doesn't refer to men who wear tail coats due to their profession (musicians, singers, conductors), does it?
- No, it doesn't.
- So, on what occasions does a gentleman wear a tail coat nowadays?
- A tail coat or, as it is sometimes called, a full evening dress is mainly worn on two occasions: at a ball (extremely rare occasion nowadays) and at a dinner (or evening) party to which the invitations are written in the third person and which is given in winter season.
- I see. One more question. Why is a dinner coat called a Tuxedo?
- A dinner coat was first introduced in England at the Tuxedo club to provide something less formal than a tail coat. But nowadays, a substitute for a dinner coat called "blazer" is worn at evening parties, at the theater when dining in a de luxe restaurant.
- All these are special occasions. And what are men supposed to wear every day?
- Different kinds of business (sack) suits suitable both for every ordinary occasion in town and for traveling. They may be double-or single-breasted, made of different fabrics and in different colors depending on the season, weather, time of the day and occasion. The main point is that the accessories (shirt, tie, socks, shoes) match your suit.
- And what is the most important point when we speak of the clothes of a lady?
- Any woman is supposed to know what clothes to wear and how to wear them. There is one unchanging principle which must be followed by every woman - suitability and not following the latest fashion blindly.
- And what do the words "vulgar clothes" imply when referred to a lady's clothes?
- Vulgar clothes are clothes which are too elaborate for the occasion: they are too exaggerated in style, or have accessories out of harmony with the dress or the weather.
- What do the people mean when they use the adjectives "chic" or "smart" when describing a woman?
- A woman who is chic is always a little different. It doesn't mean that she is behind fashion. It just implies that she is always slightly apart from it. A smart lady usually adapts the fashion to her personality instead of adapting herself to the latest fashion whether the fashion becomes her or not.
- What about jewelry?
- It has always been the rule not to wear too many jewels in public places, because it is considered poor taste. Women shouldn't wear their earrings, laces and the like without the least discrimination in their size and

- value. And one more thing. You need never worry because you are not "dressed" as much as the others. The time to worry is when you are over-dressed. There is one rule that is fairly safe: when in doubt, wear one plainer dress.
- And, finally, let's speak about the clothes for a business woman.
- The unfailing directions for clothes worn in an office are that they be smart to the least degree and in perfect taste, but in nothing conspicuous. Above all, a business woman must avoid wearing clothes that need constant arranging. Conspicuous as well as transparent clothes are entirely out of place in business. In hot weather very short sleeves are permissible, but not cut-out armholes or low back. A business woman shouldn't wear her hair hanging loose. Neat, beautifully done hair is in best taste. As far as shoes for a business woman are concerned, they must be designed to give proper support to the feet. High-heeled, fancy sandals and slippers are not only inappropriate and extravagant, but ruinous for any feet much stood upon.

Answer the questions to the dialog:

1. What can wrong clothes be compared to?
2. What occasions is a tail coat worn on?
3. Why is the English dinner coat called the tuxedo?
4. What occasions is a dinner coat worn on?
5. What are business suits suitable for?
6. Does following fashion have much in common with beauty?
7. What is one unchanging principle to be followed by a lady?
8. What clothes can be described as vulgar ones?
9. What kind of woman is called chic?
10. In what way is a lady chic always slightly different?
11. Why has it always been the rule not to wear too many jewels in public places?
12. Is public display of jewels in good taste?
13. What should you wear when in doubt?
14. What is the first requirement for a business woman's clothes?
15. What are the unfailing directions for clothes worn in an office?
16. What clothes should a business woman avoid?
17. What kind of clothes is entirely out of place?
18. What can you say about the hair-do of a business woman?

Exercises to the dialogs.

Exercise 1. Give the synonyms to the following words and word combinations:

An individual; to present; frequently; to pronounce; simply; usual; it doesn't make any difference; to stress; acceptable; right (adj.); glad; seldom; official; for example; commonly accepted; the fact is that ...; to mean; a lift; to be present; with his hat off; an unfamiliar person; to get familiar with; swallow-tail; at present; a dinner coat; replacement; chic; harmful.

Exercise 2. Give the antonyms to the following words and word combinations:

Formal; polite; it matters; falling tone; acceptable; permissible; right; correct; possible; pleased; happy; to like; to take off; an acquaintance; indoors; familiar; to agree; to be in harmony with; good taste.

Exercise 3. Give the Russian equivalents for:

Depending on; impolite; less formal; What about jewelry?; to attend a funeral; a formal greeting; to introduce smb to smb; an acquaintance; an immediate boss; to extend one's hand; a public place; to stand with one's hat off; to lift a hat; to drop; to pick up; a business (sack) suit; to match smth; suitability; a dinner coat (blazer); a tail coat; the commonly accepted etiquette; for any occasion; to follow (to comply with); (rules, laws, instructions and like): for example; special occasions; permissible; moreover; it doesn't make any difference; in poor taste; to shake hands; an apartment house; one more thing; ruinous; slippers; conspicuous; hair hanging loose; to doubt; that need constant arranging; low back; beautifully done hair; proper support; fancy sandals; high heeled; out of place; a stranger; a social greeting; illiteracies of speech; to clarify; a conventional gesture; the state of one's health; by no means; a gentleman of distinction; made of different fabric; unchanging principle; not to follow the latest fashion; to be behind fashion; to adapt oneself to the latest fashion; to be out of harmony.

Exercise 4. Give the English equivalents for:

Общепринятый этикет; соблюдать (правила, закон и т.п.); представить кого-л. кому-л.; официальный; например; для любого случая; не имеет значения; недопустимо; невежливо; в плохом вкусе; здороваться за руку; протянуть руку; официальное приветствие; знакомый; незнакомец; непосредственный начальник; светское приветствие; многоквартирный дом; общественное место; присутствовать на похоронах; стоять без головного убора; приподнять шляпу; условный жест; уронить; поднять: ни в коем случае; более того; безграмотность в речи; прояснить; фрак; клубный пиджак; вечерний пиджак; деловой костюм; еще один вопрос; менее официальный; особые случаи; сшитый из различного материала; в зависимости от ...; неизменный принцип; уместность; гармонировать (не гармонировать) с чём-л.; отставать от моды; приспособляться к моде: а как насчет драгоценностей?; вкус; без малейшего различия; сомневаться; которые нужно поправлять; декольте; свободно висящие волосы; хорошо уложенные волосы; неуместный; что касается ...; подходящая опора на высоких каблуках; босоножки; шлепанцы; пагубный.

II. Vocabulary and speech exercises.***Exercises to be done after reading the texts from the Reader:*****Exercise 1. Tell you classmate:**

1. what you usually do in taking leave of a group of strangers.
2. if you attempt to attract the attention of those who are unaware that you are leaving ahead of time.
3. if you, when receiving guests, try to put together those who are likely to be interesting to each other.

4. in what way soup is served at a formal luncheon.
5. what greeting is widely accepted among friends.
6. why a gentleman doesn't take off his hat in the elevator of offices or stores.
7. if a man lifts his hat when asking a woman a question.
8. if you always shake hands when introduced.
9. what kind of greeting "Good afternoon" is.
10. if you wear a hat with an evening dress.
11. why one shouldn't strike a match directly toward someone.
12. what food is served at tea parties.
13. if you ever smoke on a city street.
14. what you should do, if you are a gentleman, when a lady comes to your office on business.
15. what a possibility to smoke at dinner table depends on.
16. if it's possible to smoke during any ceremonial proceedings.
17. why smoking in a sick room is prohibited.
18. what the hostess should do, when the late guest finally enters the dining-room.
19. what you usually do while shaking hands with another person?
20. if people nowadays observe the formality that a gentleman bows to a lady first.

Exercise 2. Ask your classmate:

1. where a hostess and the host always stand when greeting guests on formal occasions.
2. if the formal service of lunch is identical with that of dinner.
3. what the difference between "lunch" and "luncheon" is.
4. in what way butter is served at a formal luncheon.
5. what he/she is supposed to do when leaving a party ahead of time.
6. what he/she answers when complimented on by another person.
7. what kind of clothes is entirely out of place in business.
8. if the engraved or printed card intended as a substitute for a written note of thanks is in good taste.
9. what place-cards serve for.
10. if good taste forbids smoking by a woman on a city street.
11. if it is considered necessary to wear black when you go to a friend's funeral.
12. if it's proper to smoke while dancing.
13. what clothes one is supposed to wear when attending any funeral.
14. how the proper handshake is made.
15. what the correct and conventional answer to "How are you?" is.
16. if it is proper to ask for a fruit knife, if you are in a restaurant and are not given one.
17. if menus on fashionable tables include such obvious accessories as celery, olives, rolls, radishes, chocolates, fruit.
18. in what way bones are removed from fish.
19. if a gentleman always rises when a lady enters a room.
20. how inch-thick and whole meal sandwiches are eaten.

Exercise 3. Answer the following questions: (Consult the Reader if necessary)

1. Why is it a mistake to invite great talkers together?
2. Where should place-cards be put?
3. Is it in good taste to attempt to attract the attention of those who are unaware that you are leaving?
4. What does a guest say when leaving?
5. What does it depend on whether it is proper to smoke at table?
6. What do you usually answer when complimented on?
7. What should the distance between places at the table be if it's a formal dinner?
8. Are elbows ever put on the table when one is eating?
9. May one smoke during any ceremonial proceedings?
10. What drinks are served at a cocktail party?
11. What do you say when declining a dish offered by a waiter?
12. Does a woman guest stand when introduced to someone at a distance?
13. What is usually served at a tea?
14. What is the established length of time that a hostess may wait for a belated guest?
15. What are place-cards?
16. What is the difference between a reception and tea?
17. What can you say about smoking women?
18. Should the leaving guest shake hands with the hostess?
19. In what case may you use your own knife for taking salt from the saltcellar?
20. What is preferable nowadays: a Scotch and soda or cocktail?

Exercise 4. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. Слепое следование моде не имеет ничего общего с красотой.
2. Носить слишком много драгоценностей - это плохой тон.
3. Черный кофе никогда не подается за столом на официальном обеде, а приносится в гостиную после обеда вместе с сигаретами и ликерами.
4. Персики и другие очень сочные фрукты чистят и едят с помощью ножа и вилки.
5. Неразумно слепо следовать каждому изменению моды.
6. Клубнику и другие ягоды очищают заранее, подают обычно со сливками и сахаром и едят ложкой.
7. Женщина никогда не снимает перчатки, здороваясь за руку.
8. Вульгарная одежда - это одежда, которая является чересчур вычурной для данного случая.
9. Дыню обычно разрезают на 4 или 8 долей, в зависимости от размера, и едят ложкой или вилкой, по своему усмотрению.
10. Экстравагантная, а также прозрачная одежда совершенно неуместна в бизнесе.
11. Суп на официальном ленче никогда не подается в тарелках, а только в чашках с двумя ручками, и едят его чайной или десертной ложкой, а если он достаточно охлажден, его пьют из чашки, которая подносится ко рту

- руками.
12. Первое впечатление, которое мы производим на других людей, целиком зависит от того, что мы носим и как мы это носим.
 13. Уходя с вечеринки раньше времени, поищите хозяйку и попрощайтесь с ней, не привлекая внимания других гостей к вашему уходу.
 14. В общественных зданиях, таких как офисы и магазины, лифт считается общественным местом, таким как автобус или троллейбус, и мужчина не должен снимать шляпу, входя в такой лифт.
 15. На официальном обеде хозяйка обычно стоит у дверей гостиной, и когда гости входят, она приветствует их улыбкой и рукопожатием и говорит что-нибудь приятное каждому из них.
 16. Идеальное расстояние между местами за столом на официальном обеде - это 2 фута между центрами двух соседних тарелок.
 17. Хлеб всегда следует разломить руками на кусочки умеренного размера прежде, чем взять в рот.
 18. Хлеб к обеду подается на плоском блюде или в корзинке, и гости берут его руками.
 19. На коктейле можно подавать любой вид холодных закусок, которые можно есть руками.
 20. Каждое место за столом для официального ленча сервируется так же, как и для обеда, а именно, одной тарелкой, тремя вилками, двумя ножами и маленькой ложкой.

Part IV. Creative speaking.

Exercise 1. Say where or under what circumstances one could hear the following:

1. Haven't seen you for ages.
2. My home, what's yours?
3. I've enjoyed our talk so much.
4. Excuse my glove.
5. Thank you for a very pleasant evening!
6. I was sure you didn't want us to wait for dinner.
7. No, thank you.
8. I think you dropped this.
9. I'm so glad to have met you.
10. Who was that young blonde in grey?

Exercise 2. Match the Russian and English proverbs and sayings, learn them by heart and use them in situations of your own:

A man is as old as he feels	Держи язык за зубами, и стены имеют уши.
and a woman - as old as she looks.	Не сули журавля в небе,
The face is the index of the mind.	а дай синицу в руки.
Walls have ears.	Паршивая овца все стадо портит.
	Ложка дегтя в бочке меда.

One scabbed sheep will mar
a whole flock.

Глаза - зеркало души.

Better go to heaven in rags
than to hell in embroidery.

Мужчине столько лет, на сколько
он себя чувствует, а женщине -
на сколько она выглядит.

Exercise 3. Speak on the following topics:

1. Different forms of introductions.
2. Two neighbouring guests at a formal dinner table.
3. Table manners.
4. Etiquette for a smoker.
5. A hostess' and the host's duties at a formal dinner.
6. Setting the table for a formal dinner.
7. Clothes for a business woman.

V. Reader

Text 1.

Formal dinners after Emily Post

Detailed Directions for Dinner-Giving. The requisites at every dinner of perfection, whether a great one of two hundred people or a little one of four, are as follows:

Guests. People who are congenial to one another. This is of first importance.

Food. A suitable menu perfectly prepared and dished. Food that is good of its kind.

Table Furnishing. Freshly laundered linen, brilliantly polished silver - - no matter how little of it - and all other table accessories in perfect condition and suitable to the occasion and surroundings.

Service. Competent; expert for your requirement.

Living-room. Inviting in arrangement and well-aired.

A Cordial and Hospitable Host.

A Hostess of Charm. Charm says everything — tact, sympathy, poise, and perfect manners — always.

And though for all dinners these requisites are much the same, the necessity for perfection increases in proportion to the formality of the occasion and the importance of the establishment.

Selection of People. The proper selection of guests is the first essential in all entertainments.

It is usually a mistake to invite great talkers together.

Brilliant men and women who love to talk want listeners, not rivals. Very silent people should be sandwiched between good talkers. Dull people should never be put near clever ones.

Most people think two brilliant people should be put together. Often they should but with discretion.

The endeavor of a hostess, when seating her table, is to put together those who are likely to be interesting to each other.

Setting the Table. The one unbreakable rule is that everything on the table must be geometrically spaced: the centerpiece in the actual center; the places at equal

distances, and all utensils balanced. Beyond this one rule you may set your table as you choose.

The distance between places at the table must never be so short that guests have no elbow room and that the servants cannot pass the dishes properly. On the other hand to place people a yard or more apart so that conversation has to be shouted is equally trying. About two feet from plate center to plate center is ideal. **Setting the Places.** On the left of each plate, handle toward the edge of the table and prongs up, is put the salad fork; the meat fork is put next, and then the fish fork. The salad fork, which will usually be the third used; is thus laid nearest to the plate. If there is an entree, the fork for this course is placed between the fish fork and that for the roast, and the salad fork is left out to be brought in later. On the right of the plate, and nearest to it, is put the silver—or steel-bladed salad knife, or if the salad is one for which no knife is necessary, the knife nearest the plate is the meat knife; next the fish knife, the edge of each toward the plate. Then the soup spoon and then the oyster fork or grapefruit spoon. Not more than three knives and three forks belong on the table when it is set. Additional forks and knives (rarely necessary today) may be put on the table during dinner as they are needed.

The Glasses. The goblet or tumbler for water is placed directly above the knives at the right of the plate; next to it at a slight distance to the right the champagne glass; in front and between these two, either the claret glass or the tall-stemmed glass for white wine. Then either in front of this or somewhat to the right again, the sherry glass.

At the typical dinner, three glasses in addition to the goblet is the maximum. Napkin should be on the Plate. A dinner napkin folded square and flat is laid on each place plate; very fancy foldings are not in good taste. Napkins are put at the side or across top of plates only when it is necessary to put food on the table before seating the guests. The place-cards should be put on top and in the center of the napkin.

Text 2.

Formal Dinner after Emily Post

How a Hostess Receives at a Formal Dinner. On all occasions of formality hostess stands near the door of the drawing -room, and as guests are announced she greets them with a smile and a handshake and says something pleasant each. What she says is nothing very important; charm of expression and manner can often wordlessly express a far more gracious welcome than the elaborate phrases, which as a matter of fact should be studiously avoided.

The Host's Duty. The host stands fairly near his wife, so that if any guest seen be unknown, he can present him to someone and not let him stand alone. Formal dinners introductions are never general, and people do not as a rule speak to strangers, except those next to them at table or in the drawing-room dinner. The host therefore makes a few introductions if necessary. Before dinner since the hostess is standing (and no gentleman may therefore sit down), and is awkward for a lady who is sitting to talk with a gentleman who is standing; ladies usually also stand until dinner is announced.

The Late Guest. Fifteen minutes is the established length of time that a hostess may wait for a belated guest. To wait more than twenty minutes would be showing lack of consideration to many for the sake of one; when the late guest finally enters the dining-room it is he/she who must go up to the hostess apologize for being late. The hostess remains seated and the guest merely shakes hands quickly in order that all the men at the table need not rise. The he must never take the guest to task, but should say something polite conciliatory such as, "I was sure you did not want us to wait for dinner."

Taking Leave. The guest of honor must be the first to take leave, but today not considered ill-mannered, if the hour is growing late for another guest to (leave) first. The guest merely says, "Good night. Thank you so much." hostess answers, "I am so glad you could come!" or else while shaking hands the hostess the guest says: "Good night. Thank you for a very pleasant evening. And the hostess might answer, "It was so nice to see you again" or "I'm glad could come".

Text 3.

Etiquette for the smoker after Emily Post

Smoking Don'ts. First of all, it is unforgivable to lay a cigarette(or cigar) on the edge of a table or other piece of furniture — ever! Find an ashtray to lay it on or ask for one. Don't strike a match directly toward someone (the head of match can fly off and land on a woman's inflammable dress!).

Cigarettes at Table. Until the last few years, smoking at a really formal dinner was unthinkable but today cigarettes are passed at the end of the salad course even in the houses of those conservatives who have therefore held out against any smoking before or during dinner. It is true that there are numberless women who light own cigarettes the moment they have entered the room and greeted their hostess, and again as soon as they are seated at table - some of them even greet their hostess cigarette in hand.

Never Light Your Own Cigarette at a Table without Accessories. Whether it is proper to smoke at table depends upon the setting of the places. If each place is set with cigarettes, a lighter and an ashtray, naturally people may smoke as soon as they choose. But in the houses of those who do not put them on the table or who have them passed only at dessert, it is still bad manners to light one's own cigarette and smoke throughout the meal.

It is also extremely bad manners and thoughtless to pay no attention to whether smoke is blowing into the face of someone who may not be smoking. Be careful too that the smoke from the cigarette you are holding, or have laid down, is not finding its way into someone's face.

Times when No One May Smoke. One may not smoke during any ceremonial proceedings. One may not smoke in a sick room. One should not smoke in room of a convalescent unless the convalescent himself is smoking. Good taste forbids smoking by a woman on a city street. No one should think of smoking carrying a lighted cigarette when dancing. To these (exceptions) should be aded consideration

for the customs of the community which you may be visiting, or for the prejudices of the people with whom you personally come in contact.

Vocabulary

A	
Accentuate (v.)	Выделять, подчёркивать, делать упор на
Acquaintance (n.)	Знакомый (сущ.)
Ashtray (n.)	Пепельница
Asparagus (n.)	Спаржа
Awkward (adj.)	Неловкий, неуклюжий
B	
Belated (adj.)	Опоздавший
Beverage (n.)	Напиток
Bow (n.,v.)	Поклон, поклониться
C	
Circumstance (n.)	Обстоятельства
Civil (adj.)	Галантный
Civility (n.)	Галантность
Condiment (n.)	Приправа
Conspicuous (adj.)	Броский, яркий (отриц.)
Courtesy (n.)	Вежливость
Courteous (adj.) <i>ant. discourteous</i>	Вежливый
croustard (n.)	Сухарик
crust (n.)	Корочка (хлеб)
D	
Drop (v) <i>Ant. Pick up</i>	Ронять Поднимать
F	
Formal (adj)	Официальный
G	
Gravy (n)	Подлива
H	
Host (n)	Хозяин
Hostess (n)	Хозяйка
I	
Inflammable (adj)	Легко воспламеняющийся
N	
Neat (adj)	Аккуратный
Neatness (n)	Аккуратность
P	
Polite (adj)	Вежливый

Politeness (n)	Вежливость
Pronounce (v)	Произносить
Pronunciation (n)	Произношение
T	
Title (n)	Титул

Irregular verbs

arise	arose	arisen	подняться; возникнуть
awake	awoke	awaked; awoke	будить; проснуться
be	was; were	been	быть
become	became	become	становиться
begin	began	begun	начинать
bet	bet; betted	bet; betted	держат пари
blow	blew	blown; blowed	дуть
break	broke	broken	(с)ломать
bring	brought	brought	приносить
broadcast	broadcast	broadcast	распространять; разбрасывать
build	built	built	строить
burn	burnt; burned	burnt; burned	жечь; гореть
burst	burst	burst	разразиться; взорваться
buy	bought	bought	покупать
can	could	could	мочь; уметь
catch	caught	caught	ловить, хватать, успеть
choose	chose	chosen	выбирать
come	came	come	приходить
cost	cost	cost	стоить
cut	cut	cut	резать
do	did	done	делать
draw	drew	drawn	рисовать, тащить
dream	dreamt; dreamed	dreamt; dreamed	грезить; мечтать
drink	drank	drunk	пить
drive	drove	driven	водить (машину etc.)

eat	ate	eaten	кушать; есть
fall	fell	fallen	падать
feed	fed	fed	кормить
feel	felt	felt	чувствовать
fight	fought	fought	сражаться; бороться
find	found	found	находить
fly	flew	flown	летать
forecast	forecast; forecasted	forecast; forecasted	предсказывать
forget	forgot	forgotten	забывать
forgive	forgave	forgiven	прощать
freeze	froze	frozen	замерзать
get	got	got	получать
give	gave	given	давать
go	went	gone	идти
grow	grew	grown	расти
hang	hung; hanged	hung; hanged	вешать
have	had	had	иметь
hear	heard	heard	слушать
hide	hid	hidden	прятать(ся)
hit	hit	hit	ударять; попадать в цель
hold	held	held	держать
hurt	hurt	hurt	причинить боль
keep	kept	kept	хранить; содержать
know	knew	known	знать
lay	laid	laid	класть; положить
lead	led	led	вести
leave	left	left	оставить
lend	lent	lent	одалживать
let	let	let	позволять

lie	lay	lain	лежать
light	lit; lighted	lit; lighted	освещать
lose	lost	lost	терять
make	made	made	делать; производить
may	might	might	мочь; иметь возможность
mean	meant	meant	подразумевать
meet	met	met	встретить
pay	paid	paid	платить
put	put	put	класть
read	read; red	read; red	читать
ride	rode	ridden	ездить верхом
ring	rang	rung	звонить
rise	rose	risen	подняться
run	ran	run	бежать; течь
say	said	said	говорить; сказать
see	saw	seen	видеть
sell	sold	sold	продавать
send	sent	sent	посылать
set	set	set	ставить; устанавливать
shake	shook	shaken	трясти
show	showed	shown; showed	показывать
sink	sank	sunk	опускаться; погружаться; тонуть
sit	sat	sat	сидеть
sleep	slept	slept	спать
slide	slid	slid	скользить
smell	smelt; smelled	smelt; smelled	пахнуть; нюхать
speak	spoke	spoken	говорить
spend	spent	spent	тратить
spread	spread	spread	распространиться

stand	stood	stood	стоять
steal	stole	stolen	красть
strike	struck	struck	ударить; бить; бастовать
swim	swam	swum	плавать
take	took	taken	взять; брать
teach	taught	taught	учить
tear	tore	torn	рвать
tell	told	told	рассказывать; сказать
think	thought	thought	думать
throw	threw	thrown	бросить
thrust	thrust	thrust	толкнуть; сунуть
win	won	won	выигрывать
wind	wound	wound	заводить (механизм)
write	wrote	written	писать

Содержание

UNIT 8.....	3
UNIT 9.....	32
UNIT 10.....	63
UNIT 11.....	83
UNIT 12.....	102